

# **AGENDA**

## **RĀRANGI TAKE**

### **Huihuinga O Te Kāhui Māori O Taitokerau**

**Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party  
Thursday 9 June 2022 at 11.00am - 2.30pm**

## **Rārangi Take O Te Kāhui Māori O Taitokerau (Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Agenda)**

Meeting to be held in the In Council Chambers and via audio visual link  
on Thursday 9 June 2022, commencing at 11.00am - 2.30pm

**Please note: working parties and working groups carry NO formal decision-making delegations from council. The purpose of the working party/group is to carry out preparatory work and discussions prior to taking matters to the full council for formal consideration and decision-making. Working party/group meetings are open to the public to attend (unless there are specific grounds under LGOIMA for the public to be excluded).**

### **NGĀ MANA WHAKAHAERE (MEMBERSHIP OF THE TE TAITOKERAU MĀORI AND COUNCIL WORKING PARTY)**

**Heamana Tokorua (Co-Chairs):** Marty Robinson, Councillor and Pita Tipene, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine

Alan Riwaka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Whātua  
Amy Macdonald, Councillor  
Colin Kitchen, Councillor  
Georgina Connelly, Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust  
Jack Craw, Councillor  
Janelle Beazley, Te Rūnanga-Ā-Iwi-O-Ngāpuhi  
Joce Yeoman, Councillor  
Juliane Chetham, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board  
Justin Blaikie, Councillor  
Lynette Wharerau, Te Whakaminenga O Te Hikutu Hapu-Whanau  
Michelle Elboz, Ngāti Kuta, Patukeha  
Mike Kake, Ngāti Hau  
Mira Norris, Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust  
Mariameno Kapa Kingi, Te Rūnanga Nui o Te Aupōuri  
Nora Rameka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia  
Pania Greaves, Ngāti Tara (TBC)  
Penny Smart, Councillor (Chair, NRC)  
Rick Stolwerk, Councillor  
Rihari Dargaville, Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa  
Rowan Tautari, Te Whakapiko Hapū  
Terry Archer, Councillor  
Thomas Hohaia, Te Roroa  
Waimarie Kingi, Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Taka Hapū Iwi Trust  
William Sullivan, Ngātiwai Trust Board

## **TTMAC representatives on other working parties**

### **Māori Technical Advisory Group**

Georgina Connelly, Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust  
Janelle Beazley, Te Rūnanga-Ā-Iwi-O-Ngāpuhi  
Juliane Chetham, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board  
Mira Norris, Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust  
Nora Rameka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia  
Rowan Tautari, Te Whakapiko Hapū  
William Sullivan, Ngātiwai Trust Board

### **Planning and Regulatory Working Party**

Juliane Chetham, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board  
Mira Norris, Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust  
Rowan Tautari, Te Whakapiko Hapū  
William Sullivan, Ngātiwai Trust Board

### **Water and Land Working Party**

Alan Riwaka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Whātua  
Georgina Connelly, Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust  
Janelle Beazley, Te Rūnanga-Ā-Iwi-O-Ngāpuhi  
Mira Norris, Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust  
Waimarie Kingi, Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Taka Hapū Iwi Trust

### **Climate Change Working Party**

Nora Rameka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia  
Rihari Dargaville, Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa  
Rowan Tautari, Te Whakapiko Hapū  
Thomas Hohaia, Te Roroa

### **Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party**

Georgina Connelly, Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust  
Juliane Chetham, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board  
Michelle Elboz, Ngāti Kuta, Patukeha  
Nora Rameka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia

### **Joint Climate Change Adaptation Governance Committee**

Rihari Dargaville, Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa  
Thomas Hohaia, Te Roroa (proxy)

### **Local Government Elections subgroup**

Mike Kake, Ngāti Hau  
Nora Rameka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia  
Pita Tipene, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine

### **Strategic (Priorities) Intent subgroup 2021**

Lynette Wharerau, Te Whakaminenga O Te Hikutu Hapu-Whanau  
Mike Kake, Ngāti Hau  
Mira Norris, Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust  
Nora Rameka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia  
Pita Tipene, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine

### **Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group**

Alan Riwaka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Whātua  
Rowan Tautari, Te Whakapiko Hapū  
Lynette Wharerau, Te Whakaminenga O Te Hikutu Hapu-Whanau

### Meeting Dates for 2022 – some dates may be subject to change

TTMAC	MTAG	Water and Land WP	Planning & Regulatory WP	Climate Change WP	Biosecurity & Biodiversity WP
10 February*	3 February	1 March	1 March	23 February	23 February
10 March	3 March	3 May	3 May	25 May	25 May
14 April*	7 April	2 August	2 August	31 August	31 August
<del>12 May</del> 19 May	5 May	(1 November)	(1 November)	(30 November)	(30 November)
9 June*	2 June				
14 July	7 July				
11 August*	4 August				
8 September	1 September				
13 October*	6 October				
(10 November)	(3 November)				
(November *)	(November)		*These are TTMAC regional workshops.		

### Commonly used terms and abbreviations

**Appointed member** – one of the (up to) twenty-one appointed iwi and hapū members from Te Taitokerau tāngata whenua. Members are appointed in accordance with the [Terms of Reference](#). In addition to appointed members there are nine elected members (councillors)

**AP** - Annual Plan

**TTMAC caucus** – is comprised of appointed (tāngata whenua) members

**CEO** - Chief Executive Officer

**CPCA** - Community Pest Control Areas

**DOC** - Department of Conservation

**FNDC** - Far North District Council

**GIS** - Geographic Information System

**HEMP** - Hapū Environmental Management Plan

**IEMP** - Iwi Environmental Management Plan

**ILGACE** - Iwi and Local Government Chief Executives Forum

**KDC** - Kaipara District Council

**LAWA** – Land, Air, Water Aotearoa

**LEA** - Local Electoral Act 2001

**LGA** - Local Government Act 2002

**LGNZ** - Local Government New Zealand

**LIDAR** – Light detection and ranging

**LTP** - Long Term Plan

**MBIE** – Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment

**MFE** - Ministry for the Environment

**MOT** - Ministry of Transport

**MPI** - Ministry for Primary Industries

**MTAG** - Māori Technical Advisory Group (a sub-group of TTMAC)

**NES** - National Environmental Standards

**NINC** - Northland Inc. Limited

**NIWA** - National Institute of Water and Atmosphere

**NPS** - National Policy Statement

**NPS-FM** - National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

**RMA** - Resource Management Act 1991

**RP** – Regional Plan

**TAG** - Technical Advisory Group

**TKoT** – Te Kahu o Taonui

**TTMAC** - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party

**TTNEAP** – Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan

**TOR** - Terms of Reference

**TPK** - Te Puni Kōkiri (Ministry of Maori Development)

**TWWAG** – Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

**WDC** - Whangarei District Council



## KARAKIA / WHAKATAU

### RĪMITI (ITEM) Page

#### 1.0 NGĀ MAHI WHAKAPAI/HOUSEKEEPING

#### 2.0 NGĀ WHAKAPAHĀ/APOLOGIES

#### 3.0 NGA WHAKAPUAKANGA/DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

#### 4.0 NGĀ RĪMITI (ITEMS)

#### RECORD OF ACTIONS, ACTION SHEET, STRATEGIC INTENT

4.1	Record of Actions – 19 May 2022	6
4.2	Receipt of Action Sheet	13
4.3	Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Strategic Intent 2021 - 2040	
	Attachment 1 Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Strategic Intent 2021 - 2040	19

#### WATER / MARINE

4.4	Northern Waters - Te Wai Ora Mai Tāmaki ki Te Rerenga Wairua	20
4.5	Draft Freshwater Framework	38
4.6	Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group - membership update	64
4.7	Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group Update	65
4.8	Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group - Stage 1 Report	66

#### ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

4.9	Economic development: Examples from the Ngāwhā Innovation and Enterprise Park	67
-----	---	----

#### CAPACITY AND CAPABILITY

4.10	Te Tiriti Health Check	68
------	------------------------	----

#### CLIMATE CRISIS

4.11	Māori Representation Climate Crisis	71
4.12	Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework Update	73
4.13	Joint regional submission on the draft National Adaptation Plan Submission	154

#### MĀORI REPRESENTATION

4.14	Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party: Communications Review	196
------	--	-----

#### REPORTS FOR NOTING

4.15	Reports from other working party and groups	199
4.16	Chief Executive's Report to Council	201

**TITLE:** **Record of Actions – 19 May 2022**

**From:** Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

**Authorised by** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on  
**Group Manager/s:** 1 June 2022


---

### **Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary**

The purpose of this report is to present the Record of Actions of the last meeting (attached) held on 19 May 2022 for review by the meeting.

---

### **Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Attachment 1: Unconfirmed Record of Actions for 19 May 2022 [↓](#) 

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party  
19 May 2022

## **Tuhituhi o ngā Mahi O Te Kāhui Māori O Taitokerau** **Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Record of Actions**

Meeting held in Council Chamber and via audio visual link  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Thursday 19 May 2022, commencing at 11.00am

### **Tuhinga (Present):**

Co-Chair, Marty Robinson  
Co-Chair, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine, Pita Tipene  
Councillor Justin Blaikie  
Councillor Jack Crow  
Councillor Amy Macdonald  
Councillor Penny Smart  
Councillor Rick Stolwerk  
Councillor Joce Yeoman  
Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board, Julianne Chetham  
Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust, Georgina Connolly  
Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust, Mira Norris  
Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia, Nora Rameka  
Te Whakapiko Hapū, Rowan Tautari  
Te Rūnanga-Ā-Iwi-O-Ngāpuhi, Janelle Beazley  
Ngāti Hau, Mike Kake  
Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Taka Hapū Iwi Trust, Anamaera Kake  
Te Whakaminenga O Te Hikutu Hapu-Whanau, Lynette Wharerau  
Councillor Terry Archer  
Ngātiwai Trust Board, William Sullivan  
Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Taka Hapū Iwi Trust, Waimarie Kingi

### **I Tae Mai (In Attendance):**

#### **Huihuinga i te katoa (Full Meeting)**

Tumuaki – Chief Executive Officer  
Pou Manawhakahaere – GM Governance and Engagement  
Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services  
Kaiwhakahaere Hononga Māori – Māori Relationships Manager  
PA/Team Admin, Governance and Engagement

#### **Huihuinga i te wahanga (Part Meeting)**

Customer Services Manager  
Kaiārahi Kaupapa Māori  
Policy and Planning Manager  
Strategic Policy Specialist  
Policy Specialist  
Policy Specialist (Freshwater)  
Corporate Planner  
Makarena Dalton, Barker Associates  
David Barker, Barker Associates  
Dave Milner, Co-Chair Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group  
Delaraine Armstrong, Co-Chair Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party  
19 May 2022

Kris MacDonald, Director, Northland Inc  
Piripi Moore, Kaiwhakatere - GM Māori, Northland Inc

The meeting commenced at 11.00am.

### **Karakia / Whakatau**

Pita Tipene provided the opening karakia in the tāngata whenua members caucus session prior to the formal meeting, with mihi from Co-Char Marty Robinson.

### **Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)**

#### **Ngā Whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)**

Councillor Colin Kitchen  
Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Whātua, Alan Riwaka  
Te Rūnanga Nui o Te Aupōuri, Mariameno Kapa-Kingi  
Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa, Rihari Dargaville  
Ngāti Kuta, Patukeha, Michelle Elboz  
Te Roroa, Thomas Hohaia

#### **Nga whakapuakanga (Declarations of Conflicts of Interest) (Item 3.0)**

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

#### **Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 4.1)**

The action sheet was received subject to clarifying that the action regarding “Development of a Biodiversity Policy for Taitokerau” is paused awaiting the release of an exposure draft of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB). This action will be updated once the NPS has been released publicly.

**Agreed action points:** Nil.

#### **Record of Actions – 10 March 2022 (Item 4.2)**

It was agreed that the Record of Actions was an accurate reflection of the meeting.

**Agreed action points:** Nil.

### **Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Strategic Intent 2021 - 2040 (Item 4.3)**

Co-Chair Pita Tipene provided a verbal update on the mahi being done by the Strategic Priorities and Implementation Plan roopu, comprising tāngata whenua members Pita Tipene, Lynette Wharerau, Mira Norris, Mike Kake and Nora Rameka and councillors Chair Penny Smart, Marty Robinson, Amy Macdonald and Jack Craw.

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party  
19 May 2022

**Agreed action points:** Nil.

### **Presentation on Ngā Whaingā: Water/Marine from Ngāti Rehia (Item 4.4)**

Celia Witehira and Nora Rameka presented on the Ngāti Rehia landscape, as embedded in their pepeha, whakapapa, pūrākau and tikanga, emphasising that social, cultural, environmental and economic wellbeing is dependent on continued connection and knowledge of the natural world. The presentation focused on some of the mahi being done under the Mana Whakahono a Rohe signed in December 2021. This includes freshwater monitoring training for kaitiaki and other developments, an update to the Ngāti Rēhia Management Plan Wai/Freshwater (including a new section on climate change) and work of kaitiaki rangers in the Kauri Sanctuary and pest management in Puketi Forest. With an estimated 30-40% of all growth in the Far North taking place in Kerikeri-Waipapa, Ngāti Rehia seeks to build the capacity and capability of their kaitiaki to monitor and provide leadership in the freshwater space. Being able to deliver a five-year plan rather than constantly source funding grants would greatly improve capacity and capability.

**Agreed action points:** Nil.

*Secretarial Note: Item 4.4 was addressed following Item 4.5.*

### **Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group Membership (Item 4.5)**

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group Co-Chairs were in attendance for this item which sought advice on replacement of members of the Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG) and a suggested process for replacing the non-TTMAC TWWAG member.

**Agreed action points:**

- Endorsement of Lynette Wharerau as Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) representative on the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG), and Rihari Dargaville as proxy.
- That TTMAC and TWWAG provide nominations of potential candidates, with a short bio, to staff by 27 May, and that the original Selection Panel (comprising two TTMAC members and two councillors) review the nominations and make their recommendation for council approval.
- That the Selection Panel receive the nominations of Niki Conrad and Hone Tiatōa for consideration
- That the Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services send a letter regarding TTMAC and TWWAG attendance to member Riwaka.

### **Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group Stage 1 Report (Item 4.6)**

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group Co-Chairs were in attendance for this item which sought endorsement of the first report prepared by the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group “*Te Mana me te Mauri o Te Wai*”. Members received the report but asked that further work to be done on the report before they endorsed it going to council, particularly given its importance as the whakapapa that binds the next phase of work. Key concerns to be addressed were around the structure and referencing other traditions to reduce the Ngāpuhi-centric focus. While it was acknowledged that it’s not possible to produce a generic Taitokerau whakapapa, it is important that hapū can see a clear pathway for themselves to participate in the kaupapa. Other key points were around the report

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party  
19 May 2022

providing context and a framework for the engagement kōrero and that it may form part of the s 32 Resource Management Act bundle of reports to support the Freshwater Plan Change.

**Agreed action points:**

- That Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC ) members work together to strengthen the Stage 1 “*Te Mana me te Mauri o Te Wai*” report with the final draft being tabled at the June TTMAC meeting.

**Proposal to have a formal meeting in June (Item 4.7)**

This item sought to change the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) virtual workshop scheduled for 9 June 2022 to a formal TTMAC meeting, providing an opportunity to progress significant topics that have been hampered by Covid-19 and the increased workload on iwi and hapū representatives to participate and provide feedback/advice on legislative reforms.

**Agreed action points:**

- That the 9 June 2022 Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) virtual workshop be changed to a formal meeting.

*Secretarial Note: Item 4.10 was addressed following Item 4.7.*

**Tangata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund - Draft allocation policy (Item 4.8)**

This item sought endorsement of the Tangata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund - Draft allocation policy. The \$20,000 fund is intended to support tāngata whenua to undertake their own monitoring. Staff and Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) worked together to develop a policy to guide allocation. A key discussion point was around the applicant being “an established legal tāngata whenua entity” given that there is a trend toward tāngata whenua entities choosing not being incorporated and having other methods to provide a verified bank account.

**Agreed action points:**

- That the Tangata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund - Draft allocation policy be endorsed, subject to changing the wording of Application Criteria (i) to be “The applicant is a *recognised tāngata whenua operational entity, such as a . . .*” or similar.

**Te Mana o te Wai Funding (Item 4.9)**

This item sought advice on where and how the \$250,000 that council has allocated per year ongoing, starting from next financial year (1 July 2022), for implementing Te Mana o Te Wai, should be spent. Staff clarified that the \$250,000 was put into the Long Term Plan in anticipation of funding tāngata whenua engagement in the Freshwater Plan Change (nothing that there is other funding available for kaitiaki and kaimahi groups). Other key points discussed included alignment with the working party’s Strategic Intent, which work plan was being referenced, the potential for overlap/duplication, given \$110,000 is already allocated to the Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group, whether the allocation included restoration (not just science/monitoring) and ensuring that the process does not take away the authority of hapū.

**Agreed action points:**

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party  
19 May 2022

- That Te Taitokerau Maori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) endorse the allocation of the \$250,000 of council's Te Mana o Te Wai funding as follows:
  - a. The priorities for the first three years (22/23, 23/24 and 24/25) be:
    - i. 1st priority – Supporting tangata whenua participation in the freshwater planning process
    - ii. 2nd priority – Developing a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework
    - iii. 3rd priority –
      - (1) Implementing the mātauranga Māori freshwater framework, and
      - (2) Investigating the use of mechanisms available under the Resource Management Act 1991 to involve tangata whenua in freshwater management (such as using transfer of functions and joint management agreements)
- That TTMAC endorse the following next steps to confirm specific allocations:
  - Step 1. That the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group's workplan and the programme for tangata whenua engagement on the Freshwater plan change be confirmed (to provide clarity on the funding required for the 1st priority - Supporting tangata whenua involvement in the freshwater planning process)
  - Step 2. TTMAC to provide advice to council on developing a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework.
  - Step 3. Council to confirm the process and funding for the development of the mātauranga Māori freshwater framework.
  - Step 4. Staff to seek advice from TTMAC early 2023 on the detailed allocation of the 23/24 funding.
- That TTMAC endorse Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) to work with staff to develop a scope of work to develop a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework to be presented to the September TTMAC meeting for advice.

### **Economic development workshop report and actions (Item 4.10)**

Director, Kris Macdonald, and Piripi Moore, Kaiwhakatere - GM Māori from Northland Inc (NInc) provided a NInc update covering: the appointment of Paul Linton as Northland Inc's new CEO (from July 2022), that the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee have tasked NInc to coordinate the development of the Regional Economic Development Strategy | Te Ōhanga Rautaki Whānui o Te Tai Tokerau, that a Steering Group has been appointed to provide thought leadership to drive the priorities, actions and success of the strategy, key messages from the April 2022 Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party's (TTMAC) economic development workshop to take to the NInc Board, and use of the 'doughnut' economic model by Māori economists to rethink how to sustainably and intergenerationally provide for everyone.

#### **Agreed action points:**

- Staff to come back to TTMAC with their suggestions on how TTMAC can engage with the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee at a future meeting this year
- Staff to provide a presentation on the Investment Growth Reserve and Project Development Fund category (through NInc) to a future TTMAC meeting.

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party  
19 May 2022

### **Local government review (Item 4.11)**

This item provided an overview of the meeting with the Future for local Government review panel and advised that work with MTAG on a plan for developing a tangata whenua and council collective view on the future form of local government will be paused until the review panel releases their draft report for submission in September this year. It is anticipated that council will seek the views of TTMAC to inform councils submission on the draft report (though this has yet to be discussed with council).

#### **Agreed action points:**

- If the date for making a submission on the draft report of the Future for Local Government review panel does not align with a Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) meeting, then the tangata whenua representative members of TTMAC endorse members Pita Tipene, Rowan Tautari, Mike Kake and Julianne Chetham to provide input into council's submission.

### **Local government elections 2022 (Item 4.12)**

Pou Manawhakahaere – GM Governance and Engagement provided a presentation covering the collaborative Te Taitokerau campaign for local elections 2022: the Māori constituencies for Taitokerau councils; key dates; the regional communications campaign to engage, support and provide accessible, relevant information for iwi, hapū, youth to stand, enrol and vote; future councillor session dates; and specifics of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) campaign (consultant, grass roots champions, Māori media channels and call to action).

**Agreed action points:** Nil.

### **Reports from other working party and groups (Item 4.13)**

This item was taken as read.

**Agreed action points:** Nil.

### **Chief Executive Officer's report to April 2022 council meeting (Item 4.14)**

This item was taken as read.

#### **Agreed action points:**

- Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services to follow up on a CitySafe query from member Beazley

### **Whakamutunga (Conclusion)**

The meeting concluded at 2.52pm with karakia by Pita Tipene.



**TITLE:**                    **Receipt of Action Sheet**

**From:**                    Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

**Authorised by**            Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on  
**Group Manager/s:**      1 June 2022

---

### **Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary**

The purpose of this report is to enable the meeting to receive the current action sheet.

---

### **Nga mahi tutohutia / Recommendation**

That the action sheet be received.

---

### **Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Attachment 1: Action sheet [!\[\]\(cf531ed27e91483460120fcc057b3901\_img.jpg\) !\[\]\(34fde9b7c74442c0438f550a41236260\_img.jpg\)](#)

### Outstanding Actions as at 30/05/2022

Completed actions remain on the action for a month and are then removed.

Meeting date	Item/Issue	TTMAC action	Who	Status	Notes
12/03/20	Mātauranga Māori Framework	To scope the development of a Mātauranga Māori Framework and report back to TTMAC.	MTAG and staff	In progress	MTAG's feedback to TTMAC is that Mātauranga Māori is led by Māori. Instead, staff are to progress developing a staff engagement toolkit for how council engages with Māori.  Staff are currently progressing work on specific policies and strategies that address our engagement with Māori and the activities we undertake. For example, the Health Check and environmental monitoring.
11/02/21	Hapū Mana Whakahono a Rohe (MWaR) new signatories	That staff engage with members from Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust, Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust and Te Whakaminenga O Te Hikutu Hapu-Whanau regarding signing the multi-hapū-based MWaR.	Staff	In progress	MWaRs were signed with Patuharakeke and Ngāti Rehia in December 2020. Progressing agreement with Te Parawhau and Te Hikutu. Te Uri o Hau signing delayed by Covid-19.
11/02/21	Hapū Mana Whakahono a Rohe (MWR) review	Staff to bring a review of implementation issues to TTMAC in about six months' time.	Staff and MTAG	In progress	NRC working through implementation plan and meeting regularly with hapū to focus on priorities. MTAG addressing broader issues related to RMA processes in the MWaR, e.g., review of Regional Policy Statement and Regional Plan, GIS Māori mapping project. Report back to TTMAC's July 2022 meeting.
12/8/21	Treaty of Waitangi / Tiriti o Waitangi - Health Check (Item 4.5)	That the 2021/22 Te Tiriti Health Check framework and process endorsed by TTMAC non-elected members go to council for their consideration (references to Treaty are to be read consistently as Te Tiriti).	Health Check Advisory Group, staff and consultant	In progress	Item 4.10 on this agenda provides an update on this mahi.  At the 10 March 2022 meeting TTMAC endorsed the health check as a joint executive/governance initiative, using the Te Arawhiti framework to underpin it, using MTAG's benchmarking is the starting position, appointing MTAG's Mira Norris, Rowan Tautari

**Outstanding Actions as at 30/05/2022**

Meeting date	Item/Issue	TTMAC action	Who	Status	Notes
					and Julianne Chetham to form Health Check Advisory Group (HCAG) and to be funded from within existing budgets), and for the HCAG to assist council staff in recommending to council an independent contractor to undertake the Health Check.
12/08/21	Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) mahi	Mahi assigned to MTAG from TTMAC.	MTAG and staff	In progress	Item 4.15 on this agenda provides an update on the mahi MTAG have been doing.
14/10/21	Draft NRC Freshwater Framework	That staff engage with the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) in development of the draft framework and keep TTMAC updated on progress with the draft framework.	MTAG and Strategic Policy Advisor	In progress	See 4.5 on this agenda  At the 10 March 2022 meeting a progress update on development of a Draft Freshwater Framework outlined the council's goals, priorities, and approaches for freshwater management over the next 10 years. It was agreed that MTAG continue to work with staff in the development of the draft framework and keep TTMAC updated on process.
9/12/21	Environmental monitoring policy	That staff engage with the MTAG in development of policy and procedures to achieve better tāngata whenua engagement and participation in council's environmental monitoring activities and in how council can support tāngata whenua environmental and consent/compliance monitoring mahi. TTMAC to be provided with progress reports and the draft policy brought back to TTMAC for endorsement and recommendation for council adoption.	MTAG and Strategic Policy Advisor	Completed	The 19 May TTMAC meeting endorsed the Tangata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund - Draft allocation policy subject to changing the wording of Application Criteria (i) to be "The applicant is a <i>recognised tāngata whenua operational entity, such as a . . .</i> " or similar.
9/12/21	Local government review	MTAG work with staff to develop a plan for how council and tangata whenua TTMAC members can work together to achieve a	MTAG and staff	In progress	At the 19 May TTMAC meeting it was agreed that to pause MTAG work on a plan for developing a tangata whenua and council collective view on the future form of local

**Outstanding Actions as at 30/05/2022**

Meeting date	Item/Issue	TTMAC action	Who	Status	Notes
		collective view on the future form of local government for Northland.			<p>government until the Review Panel releases their draft report for submission in September 2022. If the date for making a submission on the draft report of the Future for Local Government review panel does not align with a TTMAC meeting, members Pita Tipene, Rowan Tautari, Mike Kake and Julianne Chetham are endorsed to provide input into council's submission.</p> <p>At the 10 March 2022 meeting the outcomes of the tāngata whenua perspectives interview work was presented. Staff will start work with MTAG on a plan for developing a TTMAC/council collective view on the form of local government after meeting with the Future for Local Government Review Panel.</p>
9/12/21	Local government elections	Members Kake, Rameka and Tipene to provide input and ideas into the development of a joint Taitokerau local elections campaign, with a focus on how we can encourage Māori to enrol, stand and vote in the upcoming local elections.	Staff and TTMAC Local Elections subgroup	In progress	<p>A meeting was held on 22 February to get some direction from the TTMAC local elections roopu.</p> <p>An update was given at the 19 May 2022 TTMAC meeting on the regional working groups and communications campaign. Staff continue to work with the Local Elections Subgroup (and MTAG) to guide and advise the campaign on behalf of TTMAC.</p>
9/12/21	Mapping – guidance for council	Staff flesh out some of the issues and present the paper back to TTMAC.	Staff	In progress	Item 4.13 in the 10 March 2022 agenda provided an update on wetland mapping which, under the National Policy statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) regional councils are required to map. TTMAC to be kept updated on this mahi.
9/12/21	Development of a Biodiversity Policy for Taitokerau	Staff to engage with the MTAG to co-design a process to develop the Taitokerau Biodiversity Strategy.	MTAG	Paused.	This action is paused awaiting the release of an exposure draft of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB). This action

**Outstanding Actions as at 30/05/2022**

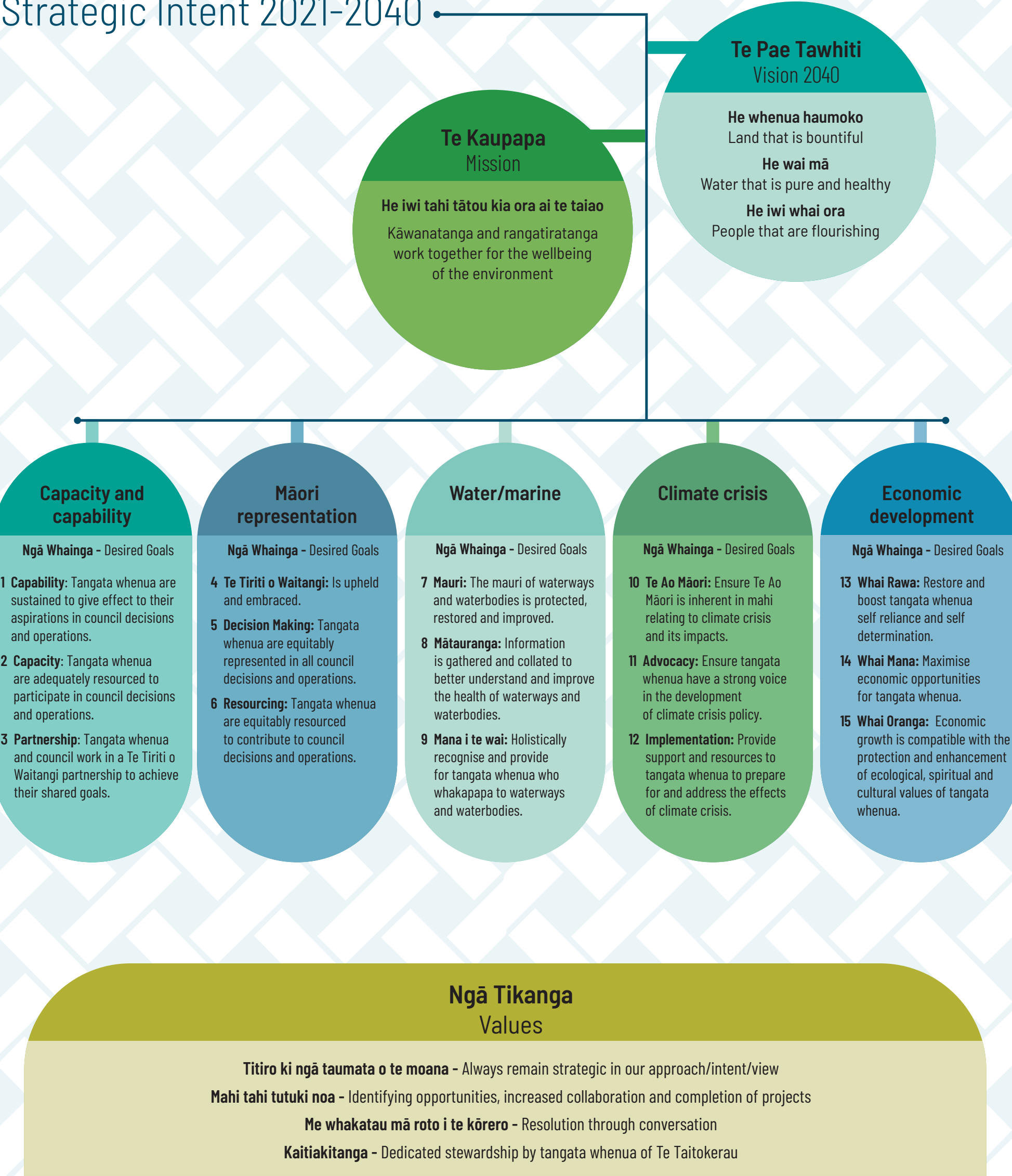
Meeting date	Item/Issue	TTMAC action	Who	Status	Notes
					will be updated once the NPS has been released publicly.
10/3/2022	Te Tiriti Partnerships and Implementation Plan (Strategic Intent)	To set up a Te Tiriti Partnerships subgroup of councillors and tangata whenua to develop a council strategic intent and implementation plan with the objective of both being endorsed by TTMAC and adopted by council.	Te Tiriti Partnerships subgroup, staff and consultant	In progress	The Te Tiriti Partnerships subgroup have met four times since the 10 March 2022 meeting. Barker Associates have been engaged to assist the subgroup with the development of the implementation plan and review of the TTMAC Strategic Intent. A report will be provided to TTMAC meeting when ready. The subgroup comprises members Pita Tipene, Nora Rameka, Lynette Wharerau, Mike Kake and Mira Norris, Chair Penny Smart, TTMAC Co-Chair Marty Robinson, clrs Amy Macdonald and Jack Craw.
10/3/2022	TTMAC representatives for review of the Regional Policy Statement (RPS)	TTMAC tāngata whenua members Mira Norris, Rowan Tautari and Julianne Chatham to sit alongside councillors during council workshops on the review of the Regional Policy Statement.	RPS subgroup and staff	In progress	To be updated after workshops have been held.
10/3/2022	Reports from other working parties and groups	Staff to provide an updated plan and progress report so MTAG are able to report progress in a meaningful way to the formal meeting.	Staff and MTAG	In progress	Work is ongoing on how to provide a visual summary of MTAG's mahi and priorities for improved reporting. The issue is on the 2 June MTAG agenda.
19/5/2022	Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group and TTMAC attendance	Pou Tiaki Taiao - Group Manager Environmental Services to send a letter regarding TTMAC and TWWAG attendance to member Riwaka.	Pou Tiaki Taiao -	In progress	Contact has been made with member Riwaka regarding attendance at formal as well as informal meetings.
19/5/2022	Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group Stage 1 report	That TTMAC members work together to strengthen the Stage 1 " <i>Te Mana me te Mauri o Te Wai</i> " report with the final draft being tabled at the June TTMAC meeting.	TTMAC and TWWAG	Completed	An email and reminder were sent on 20 May and 27 May respectively requesting feedback on the <i>Te Mana me te Mauri o Te Wai</i> report. Comments were received from members Chatham, Norris and Kake.

**Outstanding Actions as at 30/05/2022**

Meeting date	Item/Issue	TTMAC action	Who	Status	Notes
19/5/2022	Te Mana o te Wai Funding	That Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) work with staff to develop a scope of work to develop a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework to be presented to the September TTMAC meeting for advice.	MTAG	To be started	To be put on the next MTAG agenda.
19/5/2022	Economic development – TTMAC engagement with JRED Committee	Staff to come back to TTMAC with their suggestions on how TTMAC can engage with the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee at a future meeting this year	Staff	In progress	
19/5/2022	Economic development – use of IGR	Staff to provide a presentation on the Investment Growth Reserve and Project Development Fund category (through NInc) to a future TTMAC meeting.	Staff	In progress	Intending to bring a paper to the 14 July TTMAC meeting.

# Te Taitokerau Māori and council working party

## Strategic Intent 2021-2040



**NOTE** In the context of He Whakaputanga me Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The significance and meaning of ‘He iwi tahi tātou’ (we are two people, one nation), as was used by Governor Grey in 1840 at the signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Tangata whenua = whanau, hapū and iwi

**TITLE:** Northern Waters - Te Wai Ora Mai Tāmaki ki Te Rerenga Wairua

**From:** Colin Dall, Pou Whakaritenga - Group Manager Regulatory Services

**Authorised by** Colin Dall, Pou Whakaritenga - Group Manager Regulatory Services, on 31  
**Group Manager/s:** May 2022

---

### Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to introduce the group Northern Waters and the current operational work that is being done across the councils of Te Taitokerau and Tāmaki Makaurau. This is an operational group that was established by the five councils to ensure that consideration for Northland water assets and infrastructure can inform and prepare for the establishment of “Entity A” under the government’s Three Waters Reform Programme.

Northern Waters consists of a working group of senior managers from all five councils and Watercare (a council-controlled organisation, wholly owned by Auckland Council) and was established in June 2021 to prepare for the establishment of Entity A. This group has become known as “Northern Waters - Te Wai Ora Mai Tāmaki ki Te Rerenga Wairua”.

Northern Waters scope of works is operational, and this group is not involved with the governance aspect that is being developed by central government in regard to the Three Waters Reform Programme. However, in consideration of Te Mana o Te Wai and Te Tiriti O Waitangi the Northern Waters group has begun engaging with iwi and hapū and the various workstreams. It will present Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) with an overview of the work it has done to date in preparation for the establishment of Entity A and seeks guidance from TTMAC on how to meaningfully engage with iwi and hapū in Te Taitokerau.

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report ‘Presentation by Northern Waters - Te Wai Ora Mai Tāmaki ki Te Rerenga Wairua’ by Colin Dall, Pou Whakaritenga - Group Manager Regulatory Services and dated 27 May 2022, be received.
2. That the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) be endorsed to consider how Northern Waters can be cognisant of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party’s Strategic Intent and whainga regarding Wai and how this will be impacted by the reforms.

---

### Tuhinga/Background

As part of its Three Waters Reform Programme, the Government has proposed the creation of four new water services entities (currently known as “A”, “B”, “C” and “D”) to manage the water supply, wastewater and stormwater services currently managed by councils. The entities are due to go live on 1 July 2024.

Te Taitokerau and Tāmaki Makaurau make up the area covered by Entity A. It contains five councils (Auckland, Northland Regional, Whangarei, Far North and Kaipara), almost 40% of the New Zealand’s population and more than 300 iwi/hapū.



One of the main objectives of the new entities is to give effect to Te Mana o Te Wai and Te Tiriti O Waitangi. The Government also wants to ensure that the creation of the four new entities improves outcomes for Māori in relation to three waters service delivery.

---

### **Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Attachment 1: Three Waters Reform boiled down – a quick overview provided by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) [!\[\]\(c3d993ca47bfe2a953c700506ce31fa0\_img.jpg\) !\[\]\(c468cde8f04e2e2a6ba3c2a373e05c45\_img.jpg\)](#)

Attachment 2: Three Waters Reform Water Service Entities - provided by DIA [!\[\]\(d66ff64371a51729ac8c1cdaa685ba6f\_img.jpg\) !\[\]\(0f31ebba7abcd47777e178db26f29705\_img.jpg\)](#)

# Three Waters Reform boiled down – a quick overview

---

Provided by the Department of Internal Affairs

March 2022

Find out more at [www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Programme](http://www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Programme)  
or email [threewaters@dia.govt.nz](mailto:threewaters@dia.govt.nz)



Te Tari Taiwhenua  
Internal Affairs



## Why are ‘three waters’ important

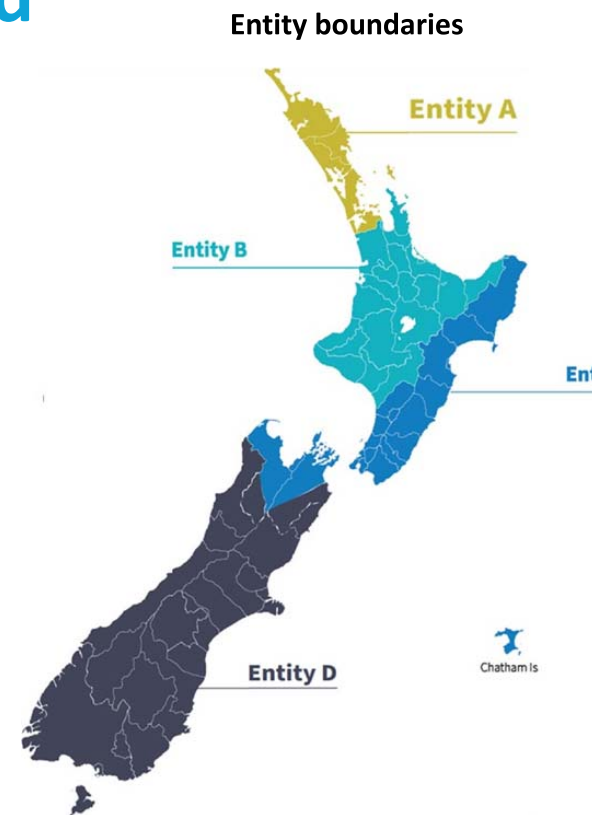
- Every New Zealander has a right to safe drinking water no matter where they live. We also expect strong and resilient stormwater and sewage services that enable communities to prosper and grow, while protecting the environment
- Drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services make up the ‘three waters’. This three waters system is critical for the health and wellbeing of all New Zealanders
- The performance of the three waters system is significant for upholding Te Mana o te Wai, the health of the environment, and the performance of the economy, building resilience to climate change and natural hazards, and unlocking housing and growth

### What is the current performance of three waters services?

- Every year, some 35,000 New Zealanders get sick from tap water that does not meet the international benchmark for clean drinking water
- It is estimated that nationally an average of 20% of drinking water is lost on the way to households. This is more than the volume of water supplied by Hamilton, Rotorua, Dunedin and Christchurch City combined
- Of the 321 wastewater treatment plants in the country, more than 100 are breaching consents and 60 require upgrades to meet minimum standards under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management
- In 2021 there were 2,754 dry-weather **wastewater overflows** (i.e. blockages or system failures) and 1,159 wet-weather (i.e. rainfall events) overflows, and a further 355 from combined **wastewater and stormwater networks**. Out of 37 councils reviewed, there were 648 reported consent non-conformances in wastewater treatment plants.

## What has the Government proposed

- The three waters services in the 'Three Waters Reforms' are the **council-owned** infrastructure network and processes used to treat, transport, and discharge **drinking water, wastewater and stormwater**
- The Government's Three Waters Reforms are proposing to shift the current 67 council-owned and operated three waters services into **four new publicly-owned entities** to manage the future delivery of these services
- These new entities will:
  - be **publicly-owned by councils** on behalf of communities, with strong protections against any future privatisation
  - have **joint strategic direction and oversight** through Regional Representative Groups made up of local government and mana whenua to ensure the entities are driven by community expectations and priorities
  - be **financially separate from councils** with a greater ability to borrow to fund long-term infrastructure
  - have **independent competency-based boards** that will run the day-to-day management of the entities and oversee the maintenance and renewal of this infrastructure
- The Government has also proposed a **new economic regulatory regime** to protect consumer interests and drive efficient investment and performance



## What are the objectives of reform

The Government's reforms aim to significantly improve **the safety, quality, resilience, accessibility, and performance** of three waters services, in a way that is **affordable** for New Zealanders now and into the future

The **purpose** of the entities will be to **provide safe, reliable and efficient water services**. With high-level objectives including:



The Government also wants to ensure it delivers on **Treaty-related obligations**, including by improving outcomes for iwi/Māori in relation to three waters service delivery and **upholding Te Mana o Te Wa**. Integral to this is effective infrastructure delivery, underpinned by an **efficient, high-performing, financially-sustainable, and transparent three waters system**.

## Why is the Government reforming three waters

- The Government's reform proposals follow the Havelock North Drinking Water Inquiry, and many years of discussion with local government and iwi about the outcomes we expect of our three waters services and the challenges facing the provision of these services into the future
- The future of water service delivery is changing regardless of the Government's reforms. These are expensive services to provide. Upgrading our services to maintain infrastructure, meet community and environmental expectations and combat future challenges will see the costs of delivering these services increasing across the country
- These future challenges include:
  - Adapting to climate change and building resilience to natural hazards
  - Lifting the standard of service delivery to meet health, environmental and cultural bottom lines
  - Responding to growth, housing and urban development needs
  - Maintaining and upgrading aging infrastructure
  - Operating within a constrained budget and workforce
- The national evidence base shows that across New Zealand communities face an estimated cost of \$120bn-\$185bn over the next 30 to 40 years for investment in three waters infrastructure
- Research shows that without reform, meeting community expectations to provide safe, reliable and clean water services will become increasingly unaffordable for some communities. Doing nothing will lead to further deterioration of services and be more costly for future generations to fix

## What underlying problems do the reforms solve

- The Department's analysis\* identified four root causes that contribute to persistent and systemic problems in the provision of three waters services
  1. **Limited opportunities to achieve benefits of scale** – with most councils currently supplying services to less than 100,000 customers
  2. **Significant affordability challenges** – New Zealand's three waters services are estimated to need investment of between \$120bn to \$185bn over the next 30+ years. Meeting these costs without reform will be challenging for most local authorities, with average household bills needing to increase significantly
  3. **Poor incentives for critical water infrastructure decisions** – Councils have a constrained ability to borrow to spread the high up-front costs of infrastructure over the lifetime of the service. Local authorities water infrastructure investment decisions must be considered against other council services
  4. **Lack of effective oversight and stewardship for the three waters sector** – There is a lack of transparency about the state of assets and performance of the three waters system that make it difficult for customers and communities to hold water services providers to account. This has enabled the current challenges to slowly accumulate over time
- The Government considers that **comprehensive system-wide reform** is required to address these root causes **together**. Simply addressing one cause alone, such as changing funding arrangements or introducing stronger regulation, will add pressure on the system in different places. This is likely to exacerbate inequities, and will not achieve long-term outcomes for all New Zealanders

\*This analysis is available online in the [Department of Internal Affairs - Regulatory Impact Analysis](#)

## Addressing these underlying problems

- The Government has assessed a range of potential solutions to the underlying problems facing the delivery of three waters services into the future
- The Government's reforms proposals would create multi-regional entities with a singular focus on delivering safe, reliable and affordable water services to communities
- These new entities will be able to achieve greater efficiencies than councils can by themselves, and will have significantly greater capacity to invest and respond to future needs.
  - This is achieved through a combination of factors including highly competent boards, strong management capability, greater workforce specialisation, greater capacity to invest, and economies of scale in procurement and other specialist functions
- Local government and mana whenua will provide joint oversight and strategic direction which will set priorities for these entities and keep them to account
- Communities and consumers will have existing and new mechanisms to engage directly with the entities
- In addition, a stronger regulatory environment from Taumata Arowai, Regional Councils and the proposed economic regulator will drive efficiencies and transparency of performance and ensure these entities achieve quality standards. National-level direction may also be set through the introduction of a Government Policy Statement



## Opportunities of Reform

- The Three Waters Reforms present an opportunity for us to work together as a country to ensure drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services meet our safety, cultural and environmental expectations at an affordable price no matter where you live
- The reforms also present opportunities to:
  - Build a world-leading, innovative three waters system
  - Put Te Mana o Te Wai – the health and wellbeing of water – at the centre of the system. The health and wellbeing of people and communities depends on the health and wellbeing of water
  - Take a catchment-based and interconnected view of the water system from source to sea – ki uta, ki tai
  - Grow the local workforce and unlock new professional pathways and development opportunities
  - Unlock housing and economic development, and create a secure pipeline of infrastructure investment that will grow the national and regional economies
  - Embody true partnership between mana whenua, local government and central government in the interests of all communities across New Zealand

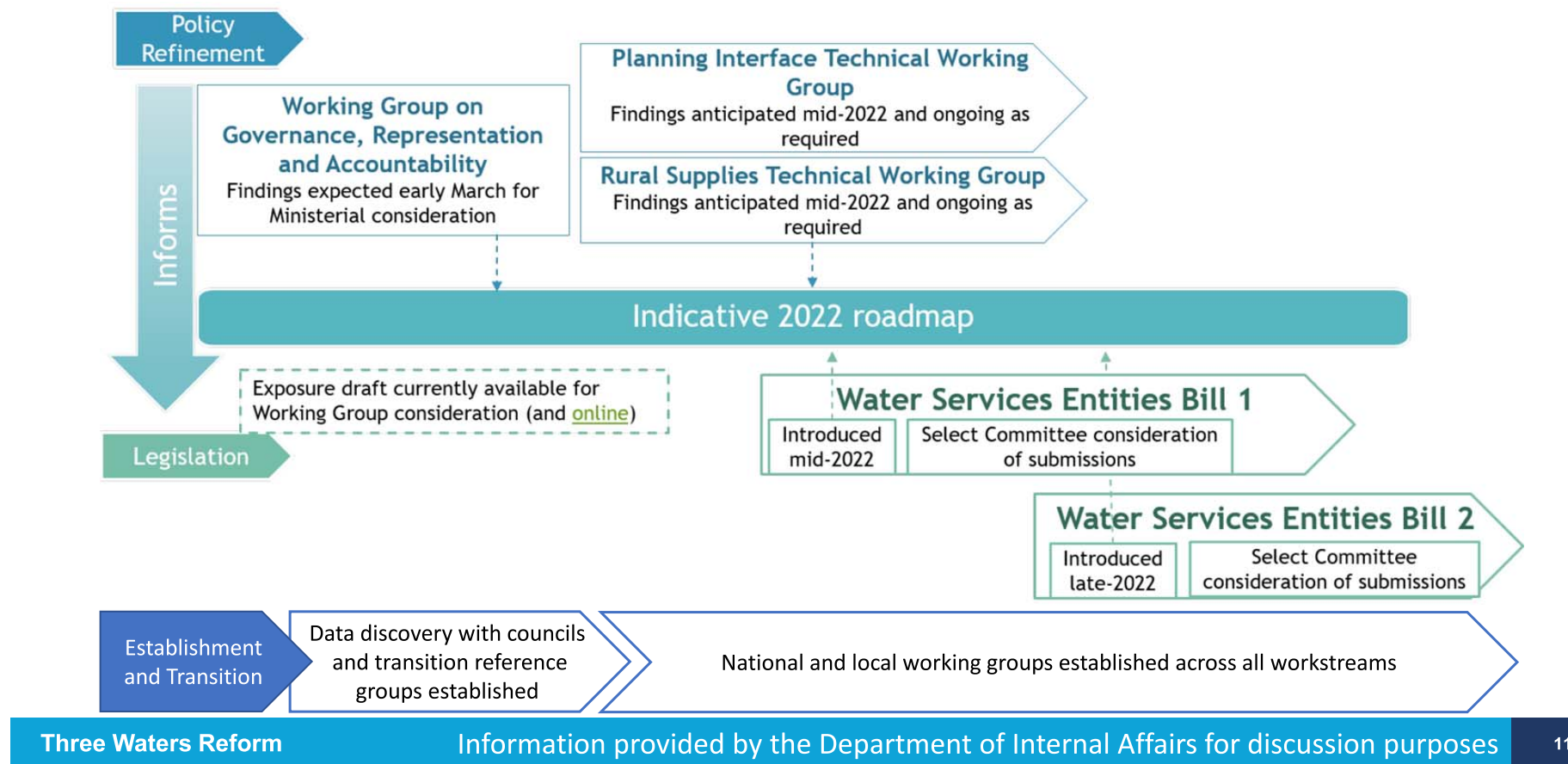
## What is outside the scope of the Government's “Three Waters Reforms”

- **This is not about taking over operation of privately-owned supplies.** However, the Government is working with a Rural Supplies Technical Working Group to understand how the proposed entities may support private supplies who currently receive assistance from councils to run their services
- The proposed entities will continue to operate within the resource management system – **the Three Waters Reforms will not alter the system for gaining resource consents, water allocations, or ownership and management of freshwater.** This is subject to work of the Ministry for the Environment you can read more about this work here: [Resource management system reform | Ministry for the Environment](#)
- **The Three Waters Reforms are not reforming the flood protection system** implemented mostly by Regional Councils. However, in taking a catchment-based approach, the reforms are considering the interplay of stormwater in this system

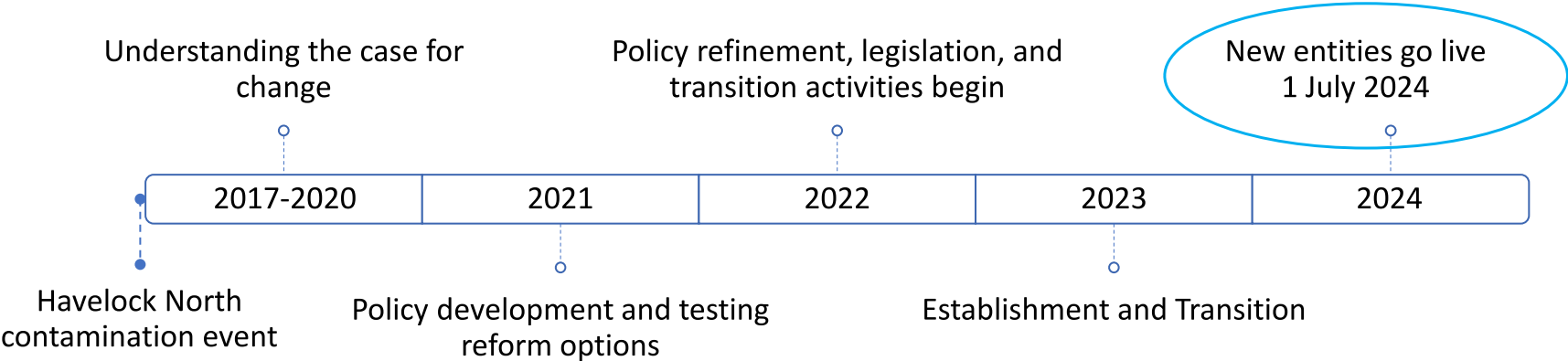
## Next steps

- The Government's reform proposals have been designed through continuous and ongoing engagement with local government and iwi over the past few years. You can read this engagement information on the Department's website
- In response to feedback from the sector in August and September 2022, the Government has recently established three working groups that will advise on further refinements to the Government's reform proposals in early 2022:
  - The **Working Group on Representation, Governance and Accountability** – this group released its report on 9 March and the recommendations are being considered by the Government
  - The **Planning Technical Working Group** that will focus on how the Three Waters Reforms interact with the future resource management system
  - **Rural Supplies Working Group** which will focus on how the new entities will work together with rural suppliers and communities to achieve service outcomes
- You can read the papers and recommendations of these working groups here: [three waters reform programme working groups - dia.govt.nz](https://threewatersreformprogramme.workinggroups-dia.govt.nz)
- These reforms will be implemented through a series of legislation that is expected to be introduced to Parliament during 2022. The Government will consider the recommendations of the above working groups in drafting this legislation
- Once the Bill is introduced the public, including councils, iwi/hapū, community groups and individuals, will be able to submit their views on the reform proposals through written and oral submissions to the Select Committee
- The Government will continue working closely with mana whenua, local government and the water industry in the establishment of and transition to the new entities which would go live on 1 July 2024

## Indicative 2022 timeline



# Long-term timeline overview



## Some common questions...

The Three Waters Reforms are complex. This has meant there is some confusion about the reform proposals. The following slides discuss some common misconceptions or myths about the Reforms

### Question: Will the Three Waters Reforms take private water supplies / take back water allocations

**Answer:** No. The Three Waters Reforms aim to reform **council-owned services only**. **This discussion is not about taking over operation of privately-owned supplies.** However, the Government is working with a Rural Supplies Technical Working Group to understand how the proposed entities may support private supplies who currently receive assistance from councils

The proposed entities will continue to operate within the resource management system – **the Three Waters Reforms will not alter resource consents, allocations, or address ownership of freshwater.** This is subject to work of the Ministry for the Environment

### Question: Are the Reforms taking away local assets

**Answer:** The water services entities will be **collectively owned by councils**. Through the reforms, council-owned three waters assets will transfer to the new entities who will be responsible for the maintenance and renewal of these assets, and the day-to-day running of the services. These assets will continue to deliver services to the communities that have paid for them

This arrangement is similar to that of Auckland's Watercare model – noting the difference is that the new entities will be collectively owned by councils and have operational and financial independence

The reforms will ensure the maintenance, renewals and upgrades to the infrastructure is affordable for all New Zealanders into the future

## Questions continued...

### Question: Will we have a say in the future system

**Answer:** Yes. The Reform proposals have been designed ensure councils, mana whenua, communities and consumers have a strong role in the new water services entities. This includes through existing mechanisms, like council planning tools and community consultation on the entities plans, and new protections like the introduction of consumer forums. The Governance and Accountability Working Group has also made recommendations to strengthen local voice, and these are currently being considered by the Government

### Question: Are the Three Waters Reforms a step towards privatising water

**Answer:** No. Continued **public ownership of the water services entities is a bottom line for the Government.** Safeguards against future privatisation will be written into legislation to maintain ongoing ownership of the new entities by local authorities on behalf of communities they represent. Beyond that, the Government will make communities the ultimate guardians of public ownership by requiring a minimum of 75% of the votes in a public referendum for any privatisation proposal to proceed

### Question: Are the reforms giving ownership of the entities to Māori

**Answer:** No. The entities will be **owned collectively by councils** as the current owners of these services

Mana whenua will sit alongside local government on the Regional Representative Groups in joint strategic direction and oversight of the entities – **this is not ownership**

The entities will have independent, competency-based boards that will manage the day-to-day business of the entities informed by the priorities and expectations set by the Regional Representative Groups

Ngā mihi

Thank You

Find out more at [www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Programme](http://www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Programme)  
or email [threewaters@dia.govt.nz](mailto:threewaters@dia.govt.nz)



Te Tari Taiwhenua  
Internal Affairs







**Te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa**  
New Zealand Government



**Te Tari Taiwhenua**  
Internal Affairs

# Three Waters Reform

## Water Service Entities

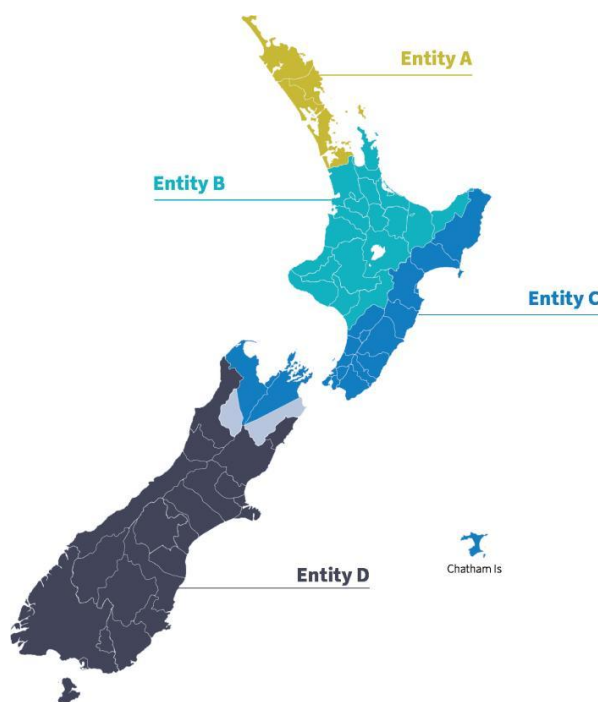
From July 2024, New Zealand's drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services (three waters) will be managed by four publicly-owned water service entities. These four entities will ensure all New Zealanders have access to safe, affordable water services that meet their expectations now and into the future.

### Why four entities?

Currently water services are provided by 67 councils across New Zealand. Many of these serve 100,000 or fewer connected ratepayers. This has meant that ratepayers across New Zealand pay greater costs to receive these services, and many communities receive inconsistent services based on their location and population.

Research shows that these services can be delivered more affordably by reorganising services and pooling our resources. Four regional entities strike this balance between efficiencies and economic benefits, and the needs and interests of local communities.

Decisions on entity boundaries has also been informed by an understanding of communities of interest, Iwi rohe/takiwā boundaries, and a consideration of water catchments.



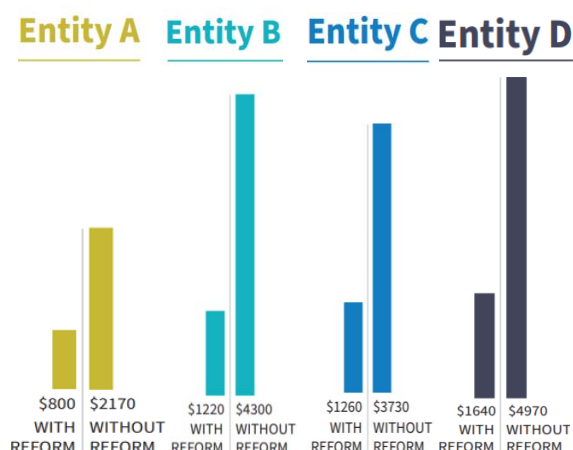
### Affordability

The average household costs for councils on a standalone basis to continue to deliver services by 2051 without reform would require average household costs to increase by between three to 13 times for rural councils, between two and eight times for provincial councils and between 1.5 and seven times for metropolitan councils. With reform, these services can be provided to communities across New Zealand affordably and equitably.

#### Find out more

Further information about the work and progress of the Three Waters Reform, visit:

<https://threewaters.govt.nz/>



**TITLE:** **Draft Freshwater Framework**

**From:** Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist

**Authorised by** Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental  
**Group Manager/s:** Services, on 1 June 2022

---

### **Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary**

This report presents a Draft Freshwater Framework for consideration by Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC). The draft framework outlines the council's goals, priorities, and approaches for freshwater management over the next 10 years. The draft framework reflects commitments in the 2021 Long Term Plan and the key steps planned to deliver on central government direction in 'essential freshwater'. The framework is essentially a 'roadmap' to provide an outline of councils key issues, goals and actions for freshwater management over the next 10 years – it will also provide a means for council to track progress against those goals and actions. It is intended as a 'living document' and to be reviewed following long term plans and / or significant change in government policy to ensure it remains current.

The intent to develop a freshwater framework was presented to the TTMAC meeting of 14 October 2021. Recommended actions from that meeting were that the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) be engaged to provide input into the draft. The draft framework was circulated to MTAG in December 2021. An update was provided to the 10 March 2022 meeting of TTMAC where further MTAG input was recommended. The draft framework has since been discussed at MTAG meetings on 7 April and 12 May 2022. Feedback received has been largely incorporated into the draft framework attached (**Attachment 1**).

The next steps are to seek council adoption of the draft framework (ideally at the June council meeting) and to develop and publish a more user-friendly version to the council website.

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions**

1. That the report 'Draft Freshwater Framework' by Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist and dated 26 May 2022, be received.
2. That TTMAC provide any final comments on the Draft Freshwater Framework
3. That TTMAC endorse council adoption of the draft freshwater framework.

---

### **Tuhinga/Background**

The development of a draft framework setting out key freshwater issues for council and its goals, priorities and approaches to management freshwater started in mid-2020. TTMAC endorsed engagement between MTAG and staff in developing the draft and good progress was made. However, the release of the government's 'Essential freshwater' package changed the policy direction for freshwater significantly, meaning the draft was effectively put on hold.

'Essential freshwater' is a set of national instruments that direct how regional councils are to manage freshwater. It includes: the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, Stock exclusion regulations 2020 and National Environmental Standards for Freshwater 2020. It

introduced the concept of Te Mana o te Wai, stronger protection for wetlands and broader requirements to manage and improve water quality.

The policy 'landscape' for freshwater has now settled somewhat, and council commitments and resourcing for freshwater management have been confirmed through the 2021 Long Term Plan. The timing for restarting work on the Draft Freshwater framework was then considered more appropriate and the concept was reintroduced to TTMAC on 14 October 2021. Recommended actions from the October 2021 meeting were that MTAG be engaged on the draft and that a draft be presented to TTMAC prior to adoption by council.

The Draft Framework is to be a public facing document setting out the significant freshwater management issues in Te Tai Tokerau and councils key goals, priorities and actions over the next 10 years. The goals, priorities and actions generally reflect council commitments in the 2021 Long Term Plan and government direction to regional councils in 'essential freshwater'. It is not a 'regulatory' document (i.e. it has no rules of legal 'force') but will be useful for council to track it's progress on freshwater management and explain to the public what council plans over the next 10 years. It does not in itself set freshwater policy or implement requirements of essential freshwater but sets out the key steps that council will take to do so – in other words it is essentially a 'roadmap' rather than actual implementation.

A draft was circulated to MTAG for feedback in early December 2021. An update was provided to the 10 March 2022 meeting of TTMAC where further MTAG input was recommended. The draft framework has since been discussed at MTAG meetings on 7 April and 12 May 2022. Feedback received has been largely incorporated into the draft framework attached **(Attachment 1)**.

The next steps are to seek council adoption of the draft framework (ideally at the June council meeting) and to develop and publish a more user-friendly version to the council website.

Staff would greatly appreciate any final feedback from TTMAC prior to council considering adoption of the framework at the June 2022 council meeting.

---

## Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: Draft Freshwater Framework  

Image removed to reduce file size

## **Caring for Northland's freshwater: our 10-year plan**

**Tiakina ngā Wai Māori o Te Tai Tokerau:**

**Ko tō mātou mahere rautaki tekau tau te roa**



Kei te tangi a Ranginui  
Kei te tangi a Papatūānuku  
Kei te rere ngā roimata  
Rere ki uta. Rere ki tai.  
Kei hea ngā Kaitiaki mō Te Mana o te Wai  
Te Mauri o te Wai?  
Whakarongo mai!  
Whakaoratia!  
Hei oranga wairua!  
Hei oranga tāngata!  
Hei oranga mō Aotearoa katoa

Our primordial sky father weeps  
As our earth mother mourns  
Their tears flowing forth manifest in the mountain waters that percolate down to the sea.  
Where-art the earthly protectors of the water's authority?  
The guardians of its essence?  
Pay heed to the abuses of our time and reinvigorate the water's power of life  
As sustenance for our spirit  
As wellbeing for our person  
And as health and prosperity for a vibrant New Zealand for all.

– Statement from *Te Mana o te Wai* | *The health of our wai, the health of our nation*



## Contents | Ngā rārangi take

Protecting our freshwater   [Te reo] .....	2
Council's role in managing water [Te reo] .....	3
Recognising Māori perspectives   [Te reo] .....	4
Our interconnected water [Te reo] .....	5
Challenges for managing freshwater [ Te reo] .....	6
What we want to achieve   [Te reo] .....	9
Strategic themes   [Te reo] .....	10
Our actions [ te reo] .....	11
The bigger picture [ te reo] .....	18



# Protecting our freshwater |

## Kia manaakitia ō tātou Wai Māori

Freshwater is a taonga that we all need to protect. It is the source of all life and underpins our natural environment, our unique culture and the health of our families and communities. It is fundamental to the social and economic activities necessary to maintain and improve our communities and quality of life. .

For generations people and enterprise have taken unsustainably from the environment, creating a complex legacy of issues for our freshwater today.

As a regional council it is vital that we, alongside the communities we serve, manage freshwater in an integrated and sustainable way – to restore what is depleted, to act responsibly now, and to protect future generations, and the environment.

We also need to provide for the mana (or authority) of water and its sacred relationship for the wellbeing of Māori.

We acknowledge there are huge changes happening for freshwater management in Aotearoa through the government's Essential Freshwater programme. A key part of Essential Freshwater is the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) which embeds the concept of Te Mana o te Wai in all freshwater planning and identifies four compulsory freshwater values (Ecosystem health, Human contact, Threatened species and Mahinga kai) that must be managed. It also sets out the process councils must use to implement the NPS-FM by the end of 2024.

It's not our intention to replicate or pre-empt the outcomes of that mahi in this document. The strands of this work are, however, woven throughout our plans which we'll review and adapt as needed.

In the meantime, we have a huge amount of work underway and planned to protect and improve freshwater in Te Taitokerau – this document maps out our pathway for the next 10 years as committed to in our Long Term Plan 2021-2031. It will be updated as freshwater planning progresses and after each long term plan to ensure it remains current.

## Council's role in managing water

### Ko te tūranga o te kaunihera i ngā mahi whakahaere wai

As a regional council, we're charged with managing freshwater but we don't do this alone. From the hills to our harbours, we work together with iwi and hapū, landowners, communities, and industry to care for and improve our water.

A huge amount of the work we do relates to managing water quality, water quantity and the health of ecosystems within freshwater bodies.

We monitor freshwater state and trends, develop policy and rules, and manage both consenting and compliance for discharges, land use and water takes. We also support a lot of mahi on the ground through our biodiversity, land management and biosecurity programmes.

Having meaningful relationships and partnerships with Māori is critical to how we manage water in Te Taitokerau. It is entrenched in Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and the legislation we operate under, and our commitment to strong relationships with Māori is embedded as a strategic direction for council.

While there's plenty of work happening, we recognise that there is plenty more to do. This document explains where we're focussing our efforts and will help us keep on track as work we towards improving the state of Northland's freshwater.

## Recognising Māori perspectives |

### Kia ākuhakuhatia te tirohanga Māori

In Te Ao Māori, one of the core values for how Māori connect with the world is kaitiakitanga – protecting and preserving the environment for generations to come. Freshwater is considered a taonga, and Māori are the kaitiaki (guardians) of the natural world including freshwater and the life it supports.

As kaitiaki, Māori are committed to working within communities and applying mātauranga Māori (a deep knowledge based in the Māori world view) to inform the varying iwi and hapū aspirations for water across Te Taitokerau.

We recognise that there are fundamental differences between the Māori world view and how councils operate. We won't always agree on how best to get there, but we're committed to working in close partnership along the way – we all want clean, healthy water for Te Taitokerau.

We also acknowledge that Māori have a strong desire to be represented in decision-making on water which to date hasn't been fulfilled. There remain some significant water-related issues for Māori, including ownership and allocation of water (which is a matter between Māori and the Crown) which have yet to be resolved.

# Our interconnected water

## Ko ngā hononga wai

As water travels through the landscape of Te Taitokerau, it is affected by geology, land use, and soils.

Waterbodies of different types are also very much interconnected. Groundwater affects surface water (and vice versa), and the quality of freshwater affects coastal waters in harbours and estuaries.

In Te Ao Māori, the environment is viewed holistically – the moana, whenua, wai and tāngata are all connected by whakapapa.

### Rivers and streams – varied and valued

Te Taitokerau has many rivers, stemming from over 1400 catchments (the area of land from which rainfall drains into a river).

Our rivers are mostly short and have highly variable flows which are more sensitive to water takes, especially during dry periods when demand for water is high. Most of our rivers flow into estuaries or harbours – these areas are more impacted by contaminants like sediment than the open coast. They are highly valued for cultural and recreational uses and as water sources for communities and production – they also support a wide range of native plants and animals.

### Dune lakes – rare and precious

Dune lakes are rare and precious ecosystems on a global scale and Northland is home to more than 400 of them, including the iconic Kai Iwi Lakes.

While water quality and biodiversity are world-class in several of our dune lakes, many others are slowly degrading and need help to recover.

### Wetlands – kidneys of the earth

Northland's numerous wetlands support a wealth of indigenous habitats and wildlife, and act as 'buffers' or 'sponges' storing and releasing water in times of flood or drought. In the past, many people didn't recognise the true value of wetlands so huge numbers were converted to pasture or urban use.

Like kidneys, most wetlands act as giant filters, helping to soak up water and cleanse the system by breaking down nutrients and trapping sediment.

### Groundwater – what lies beneath

Groundwater is rainwater that has travelled through the soil to underground aquifers.

Our understanding of groundwater is still growing, and caution is needed so that extraction is sustainable and for coastal aquifers, demand does not lead to salt water intrusion. Ground water and surface water are also often related, with groundwater feeding rivers, springs, lakes and wetlands which makes a holistic management approach important.

## Rainfall – an uneven resource

We get plenty of rain in Te Taitokerau (about 1600mm a year on average) but it doesn't always come when or where we want it.

Climate change predictions for our rainfall are that we'll see more extreme weather events – both large storm events, and more frequent and intense drought conditions. Changes in rainfall will affect how much water is available in rivers and aquifers.

More information on the state of freshwater in Te Taitokerau is available at:

- <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/environment/environmental-data/>
- Land Air Water Aotearoa (LAWA) <https://www.lawa.org.nz/explore-data/northland-region/>

# Challenges for managing freshwater

## Ko ngā wero whakahaere Wai Māori

### A legacy of land use: water quality

Our history of land development over generations (often actively encouraged by the government of the day) has had an enormous impact on water quality in Northland. While modern land use and development practices have improved, we are still dealing with the legacy of the past.

Soil loss through erosion is a significant issue in Northland due to the region's terrain and soil types. A history of deforestation means our valuable soils continue to be washed off our hillsides and pour into our waterways.

Sediment is the most widespread contaminant in Northland waterways and its many shallow harbours, smothering precious aquatic habitat and reducing water clarity.

Also, *E. Coli* levels indicates faecal contamination mostly from livestock (and in some cases wildfowl and human sources) is high in many of our waterways, particularly after rain. Nutrients are an issue in places like dune lakes which don't flush like rivers.

For Māori, this legacy of land development has damaged the mauri (life force) of water, affecting their ability to sustain their way of life and undermining the principle of kaitiakitanga.

Improving water quality in Northland is very much a marathon, not a sprint, and the journey is well underway. However, the impact of our activities today, both positive and negative, may take years to be reflected in our rivers, lakes, aquifers and wetlands.

## A fine balance: water quantity

Being able to use water is critical to everything we do. We drink it, swim in it, use it to produce food and are culturally connected to it. The productivity of our land and our wider economy depends on it.

Managing water quantity is about striking the right balance between water being taken and used, while ensuring enough remains to support healthy aquatic life, cultural values and recreational use. This is particularly important where there is high demand for water.

Water quantity also needs to be looked at as part of a bigger picture – it's intimately linked with water quality, and often surface water and groundwater are connected too.

Getting the balance right is not easy as there are often competing demands and values for water.

Further, most water takes rely on extraction from natural waterbodies (rather than collecting and storing water when it is plentiful), so reliability of supply is an issue in many areas, especially during dry years and where demand for water is high (areas of high allocation).

We get plenty of rain, but often not when or where it's needed most, which is becoming increasingly challenging for our region's water reliability and can limit economic opportunities and resilience.

In many cases, traditional Māori water resources (such as puna/springs) have been impacted by changes to flows and levels in waterbodies, affecting the ability of Māori fulfil their obligations of kaitiakitanga and impacting customary uses and the ability to provide water for whanau, papakainga and marae.

## An ideological shift: Te Mana o te Wai

Central government has recognised the national significance of freshwater and Te Mana o te Wai through the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM).

The concept of Te Mana o te Wai is an ideological change for central and local government in the approach to freshwater management. It puts the health and wellbeing of waterways first, the health needs of people second and the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people third.

Fundamental to Te Mana o te Wai is actively involving tāngata whenua in freshwater management and decision-making processes.

The NPS-FM also places emphasis on the application of mātauranga Māori to freshwater management. In Te Taitokerau, the expression of mātauranga Māori specific to wai, whenua and moana needs to be considered in the context of iwi and hapū structures.



# What we want to achieve |

## Ko ā tātou whaingā

To protect and restore the health and mauri of freshwater, we're working towards a number of outcomes. These are shaped by our legal obligations as a regional council, what our communities need and want, and the specific freshwater issues here in Northland.

The government's recent Essential Freshwater policies and regulations, and the concept of Te Mana o te Wai at the centre of it, will require changes across all our activities relating to water. A key tool will be a freshwater plan change which will set the vision and outcomes sought for freshwater and the rules and actions needed to deliver these.

**Healthy waters for our environment and our people - The fresh and coastal waters of Te Taitokerau are clean and abundant, supporting a healthy environment and the needs of our people."**

This is one of longer term goals from our Long Term Plan which underpins everything we do. To move towards this goal we want to achieve the following over the next 10 years:

- Te Mana o te Wai is embedded across all of council's freshwater management activities
- Opportunities and capacity for Māori participation in decision making and implementation is progressively improved.
- A new freshwater management plan is developed that sets aspirational outcomes for freshwater and its implementation is well underway.
- A risk based monitoring and compliance regime is applied and all community wastewater and stormwater discharges have up-to-date resource consents, and all conditions are met.
- An improved freshwater monitoring and accounting network is up and running, providing improved understanding and management of freshwater.
- A refocused landowner advice and grant funding scheme is in place, targeting highly erodible land and protecting our sensitive environments such as dune lakes, wetlands and estuaries.
- One-third of Northland's high-risk, erosion-prone land is under soil conservation management.
- Natural wetlands have been identified and protected, restoration and enhancement are proactively encouraged, and the area of wetlands is increasing.
- The reliability of water supplies continues to improve (especially drinking water) and Northland is more resilient to the effects of climate change and droughts through efficient use and storage of water.
- Aquatic ecosystems and habitats particularly vulnerable to the effects of climate change are identified, and work continues to improve their resilience.
- Water quantity and quality limits are protecting waterbodies and their ecosystems, and providing for the health and wellbeing of communities.



## Strategic themes | Ko ngā Kaupapa rautaki

There are a number of strategic issues for managing freshwater over the next 10 years. We have grouped them into broad themes. These themes are used to categorise our actions over the next 10 years.

**Science and data** – our priorities and actions to better understand freshwater, including application of mātauranga Māori and cultural health indicators, monitoring the state, trends, pressures and the effectiveness of any interventions taken to improve the health of our freshwater resources.

**Policy development** – the priorities and key steps for developing water related policy and rules and delivering on central government direction.

**Consenting, compliance monitoring and enforcement** – the priorities and approaches for ensuring compliance with rules and consent conditions.

**Non-regulatory programmes** – action ‘on the ground’ to improve the state and resilience of our water resources, including partnerships, advocacy and education.

Oversight of the above will be provided by the Council’s Planning and Regulatory Working party, with regular reporting on progress with the non-regulatory workstreams to Councils Land and Water Working Party.

## Our actions Tā mātou mahi

Outcome	Science & data	Policy development	Consents, compliance monitoring & enforcement	Non-regulatory
<p>Te Mana o te Wai is embedded across all of council's freshwater management activities</p> <p>Opportunities and capacity for Māori participation in decision making and implementation is improved.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By late-2022 a policy is developed to better support tāngata whenua to participate in council's environmental monitoring programme</li> <li>By 2024 in collaboration with tāngata whenua, identify monitoring measures and matauranga Māori to assess cultural health of waterbodies and the condition of Māori values for water.</li> <li>Continue to provide funding for tāngata whenua environmental monitoring</li> <li>Tāngata whenua Kaitiaki continue to be supported through partnerships and collaborative projects such as Waimā Waitai Waiora.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engage with the Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory group (TWWAG) and Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) in development of the freshwater plan change</li> <li>By 2024 the concept of Te Mana o te Wai and Māori values for water are provided for in the freshwater plan change.</li> <li>Tāngata whenua are involved in council decision making of the freshwater plan change.</li> <li>Continue to engage with the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party in relation to freshwater operations (recognising this is a strategic area of focus for the group)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to improve outcomes for Māori in consent processes (including protocols for engagement by applicants and requirements for cultural impact assessments) and monitor the effectiveness of the measures applied.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In collaboration with tāngata whenua, matauranga Māori is applied in freshwater action plans and soil conservation programmes / freshwater improvement projects.</li> <li>Te Mana o te Wai informs development of freshwater action plans and freshwater improvement projects.</li> <li>Council continues to lobby for central government funding and support for freshwater improvement and water resilience projects in partnership with Māori</li> </ul>
<p>A new freshwater management plan is developed that sets aspirational outcomes for freshwater and its</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By early 2022, additional monitoring needed to implement the NPS FM is in progress.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engage with tāngata whenua and Primary Sector Liaison Groups in the development of the freshwater plan change</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue current monitoring compliance and enforcement activity with a particular focus on:</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 2025, engage with tāngata whenua and communities to develop and implement action plans that target water</li> </ul>

Outcome	Science & data	Policy development	Consents, compliance monitoring & enforcement	Non-regulatory
<p>implementation is well underway.</p> <p>A risk-based monitoring and compliance regime is applied and all community wastewater and stormwater discharges have up-to-date resource consents, and all conditions are met</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By late 2022 the baseline state of NPS FM water quality attributes is identified for rivers and lakes.</li> <li>By late 2022 water quality modelling is developed to assess the effectiveness of mitigations for key water quality measures (attributes).</li> <li>By mid 2023 draft freshwater limits are identified for relevant NPS FM attributes</li> <li>Investigations are undertaken in response to deterioration of water quality in a timely manner.</li> </ul>	<p>(including identification of vision, values, outcomes, limits / targets and associated rules.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The cost-effectiveness of management scenarios to address key contaminants is assessed.</li> <li>By early 2023 complete a 5yr review of the Regional Policy Statement (including freshwater related provisions) with input from Māori.</li> <li>By mid 2023 develop draft vision(s) for freshwater</li> <li>Release a Draft Freshwater Plan change for public feedback in mid 2023 including freshwater outcomes, target states and rules / policy to achieve outcomes over time.</li> <li>Publicly notify a proposed freshwater plan change by mid 2024 that gives effect to the NPS-FM (including a proposed change to the Regional Policy Statement to insert freshwater visions).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Consents for wastewater treatment plant and stormwater discharges</li> <li>ii. Farm dairy effluent disposal</li> <li>iii. High risk plantation forestry activities</li> <li>iv. Water takes in highly allocated catchments during low flow conditions.</li> <li>v. Wetland disturbance</li> <li>By late 2022 a compliance monitoring and enforcement plan is developed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Improve compliance with wetland disturbance rules</li> <li>ii. Prepare for enforcement of livestock exclusion rules, particularly in relation to swimming sites, municipal drinking water supply catchments and wetlands</li> <li>iii. Assess and record compliance with Freshwater Farm Plan requirements</li> </ul> </li> <li>By mid-2022 a regime is in place to record information requirements of the NES Freshwater (including nitrogen fertiliser use, fish</li> </ul>	<p>quality improvements where freshwater outcomes / target states are not being met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By mid-2022 guidance is developed to provide advice to landowners on compliance with key water related regional plan / government provisions (such as stock exclusion, wetland, water takes and land disturbance rules).</li> <li>By 2024, guidance is provided on compliance with key rules in the freshwater plan change</li> </ul>

Outcome	Science & data	Policy development	Consents, compliance monitoring & enforcement	Non-regulatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 2030 review the effectiveness and efficiency of regional plan provisions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passage/in-stream structures) and monitor compliance.</li> <li>By 2025 develop a risk-based compliance monitoring and enforcement plan to support implementation of the freshwater plan change.</li> </ul>	
<p>Water quantity and quality limits are protecting waterbodies and their ecosystems and providing for the health and wellbeing of communities.</p> <p>An improved freshwater and quantity monitoring and accounting network is up and running, providing improved understanding and management of freshwater</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing review of water quantity limits / allocation regimes in priority fully allocated catchments to ensure freshwater ecosystems are protected</li> <li>By late 2022 the revised freshwater quality monitoring network is in place and can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Measure progress towards freshwater outcomes and target states</li> <li>ii. Detect deterioration in water quality and when freshwater limits are not met.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Monitoring to assess the effectiveness of mitigations to improve water quality are developed in conjunction with the freshwater plan change.</li> <li>Investigations are initiated in areas where deterioration is detected.</li> <li>Continue to increase use of telemetry and remote sensing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 2024 freshwater objectives, water quality limits / targets and associated rules are included in the notified freshwater plan change</li> <li>By 2024 long term vision(s) for freshwater are proposed for inclusion in the Regional Policy Statement</li> <li>Revised water quantity limits and allocation regimes (as needed) are identified for priority areas that are fully allocated included in the regional plan.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to use water shortage directions during droughts to restrict non-essential water use in catchments with waterbodies at or below minimum water flow / level limits.</li> <li>Continue to apply minimum flows / levels and allocation limits in conditions of consent.</li> <li>Water quality limits are reflected in conditions of consent for new activities and reviewed consents where applicable once the freshwater plan is finalised.</li> <li>Compliance and enforcement activity is prioritised in areas where deterioration in water quality is detected and / or limits and target states are not being met due to human activities.</li> <li>Appropriate enforcement action is taken to address</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By late 2023 prioritised plans are developed to reduce the effects of sediment and E.coli on priority swimming sites and public drinking water sources and implementation has started.</li> <li>Action plans are developed to respond to deterioration in water quality (where needed) and measures are in place to assess their effectiveness</li> <li>Information on indicative surface and groundwater allocation is publicly available to guide use and development.</li> </ul>

Outcome	Science & data	Policy development	Consents, compliance monitoring & enforcement	Non-regulatory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>in the water quality and quantity monitoring network.</li> <li>By 2024 water quality and quantity accounting tools are developed that reflect the freshwater attributes used in the freshwater plan change</li> <li>Results of freshwater monitoring and progress towards objectives / targets states is publicly reported</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>non-compliance with water quality and quantity limits</li> <li>Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes Regulations are actively enforced and data recorded and used in the accounting system.</li> </ul>	
The reliability of water supplies continues to improve (especially drinking water) and Northland is more resilient to the effects of climate change and droughts through efficient use and storage of water.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to monitor flows and levels in water bodies to ensure water quantity limits are met.</li> <li>By mid 2023 review the high flow harvest regime for rivers</li> <li>By late 2022 a soil moisture deficit and drought warning system is in place.</li> <li>By late 2022 assess the ability of the existing monitoring network to monitor climate change</li> <li>By 2025 a regional water-balance model is developed to inform decision making</li> <li>Continue to use sentinel bores and develop groundwater models to predict aquifer responses to sea level rise and effects of extraction from coastal aquifers</li> <li>Ongoing investigation into the need for bespoke allocation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council advocates for adequate water supply infrastructure through district plan changes and resource consent applications</li> <li>Assess the need for bespoke allocation regimes for areas of high / full allocation are included in the regional plan as needed.</li> <li>By 2024, include revised high flow harvest regime in the notified freshwater plan change.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to use water shortage directions to manage supply and use during low flow / dry conditions</li> <li>Apply water efficiency measures in consent conditions</li> <li>Require water metering as a condition of consent in accordance with national standards / regulations.</li> <li>For large water takes include review clauses and where appropriate require adaptive management in conditions of consent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to support improved water resilience through the water tank scheme and partnerships with central government and Māori</li> <li>Continue to support investigations into water availability / security of supply and water storage options.</li> <li>Continue to participate in Northland Councils Four Waters Advisory Group.</li> <li>Risk assessments identify public supplies with current and / or predicted low security of water supply that are vulnerable to climate change</li> </ul>

14A1332023

Outcome	Science & data	Policy development	Consents, compliance monitoring & enforcement	Non-regulatory
	<p>regimes for areas of full or high allocation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to commission advice on the impacts of climate change on Northland's hydrology.</li> </ul>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 2025 source water protection plans are developed for priority drinking water catchments in conjunction with district councils, Māori, water providers and catchment communities.</li> <li>Continue to provide advice on adequate water tank storage capacity for landowners.</li> <li>Continue to support and coordinate drought responses through Civil Defence and emergency management planning.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic ecosystems and habitats particularly vulnerable to the effects of climate change are identified, and we continue working to improve their resilience.</p> <p>Natural wetlands have been identified and protected, restoration and enhancement are proactively encouraged, and the area of wetlands is increasing.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By mid 2023 freshwater habitats of threatened species have been identified and indicators for monitoring threatened species are developed</li> <li>By 2022 a wetland SOE monitoring programme has been designed for Northland</li> <li>By 2023 indicators of wetland condition are identified to assess and record wetland health.</li> <li>Identify pressures that are likely to worsen the impacts of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 2024 the freshwater plan change has been notified and includes limits and rules to protect aquatic ecosystems, freshwater biodiversity and habitats of threatened species.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to apply conditions of consent for in-stream structures to provide for fish passage</li> <li>Barriers to fish passage are identified and new in-stream structures are inventoried.</li> <li>By late-2022 a compliance monitoring and enforcement plan is developed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Improve compliance with wetland disturbance rules</li> <li>ii. Improve compliance with the NES Freshwater and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to implement and develop dune lake management plans in conjunction with Māori</li> <li>Wetland restoration continues to be supported through grant funding</li> <li>By late 2022 an action plan is developed to identify barriers and improve fish passage</li> <li>By 2025, natural wetlands &gt; 500m2 are mapped and a wetland</li> </ul>

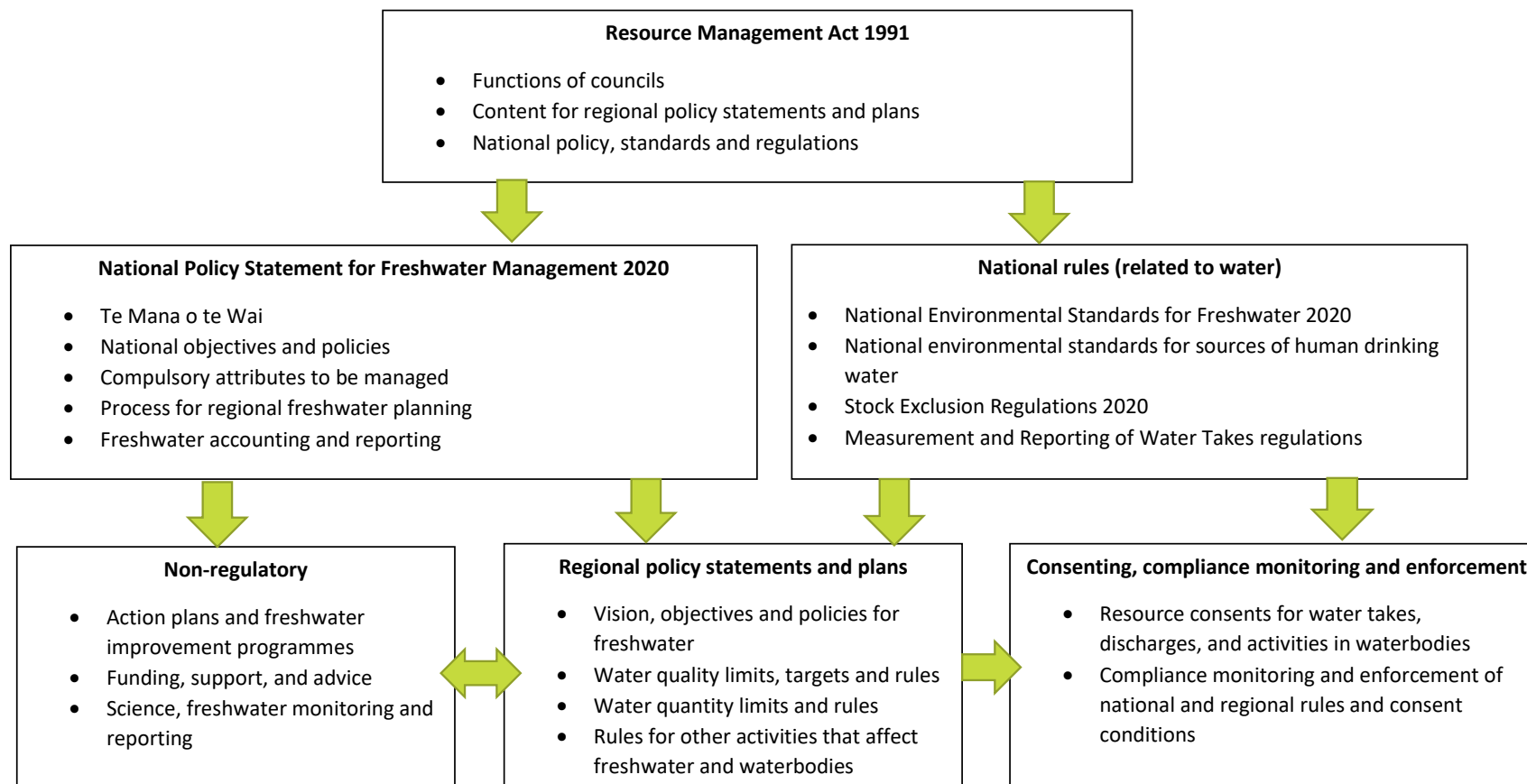
Outcome	Science & data	Policy development	Consents, compliance monitoring & enforcement	Non-regulatory
	<p>climate change on aquatic ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By late 2022 water quality information is readily available to support development of freshwater farm plans</li> </ul>		<p>regional plan fish passage rules</p>	<p>inventory developed to record condition and extent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opportunities for wetland creation / restoration are identified in freshwater action plans</li> <li>Continue to support landowners to improve water quality and aquatic biodiversity through grant funding</li> <li>Continue to lobby government to recognise and reward the carbon removals provided by wetlands.</li> </ul>
<p>A refocused landowner advice and grant funding scheme is in place, targeting highly erodible land and protecting our sensitive environments such as dune lakes, wetlands and estuaries.</p> <p>One-third of Northland's high-risk, erosion-prone land is under soil conservation management.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to monitor sediment attributes and trends in river monitoring</li> <li>By mid-2023, identify critical sources of sediment in Northland</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By mid-2023 review and revise as needed regional policies and rules relating to land disturbance and use of erosion prone land (and include in the draft freshwater plan change)</li> <li>By 2024 following consultation with tāngata whenua and communities propose, target states and rules for sediment reduction in the notified freshwater plan change</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to apply a risk-based approach to monitoring compliance with plantation forestry, stock exclusion rules and land disturbance activities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to support the Kaipara Moana Restoration programme</li> <li>Lobby for further government funding for soil conservation in Northland</li> <li>By late-2022 develop a strategic soil conservation plan that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Identifies critical erosion sources</li> <li>ii. Identifies mitigations / sediment reduction measures</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

16A1332023

Outcome	Science & data	Policy development	Consents, compliance monitoring & enforcement	Non-regulatory
				<p>iii. Identifies priorities for sediment mitigation efforts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support Māori and community efforts to improve freshwater at a catchment scale through funding starting in mid-2022</li> <li>• Continue to develop partnerships with communities, landowners, Māori, agencies and industry groups to improve freshwater.</li> <li>• Support the development and implementation of freshwater farm plans.</li> </ul>

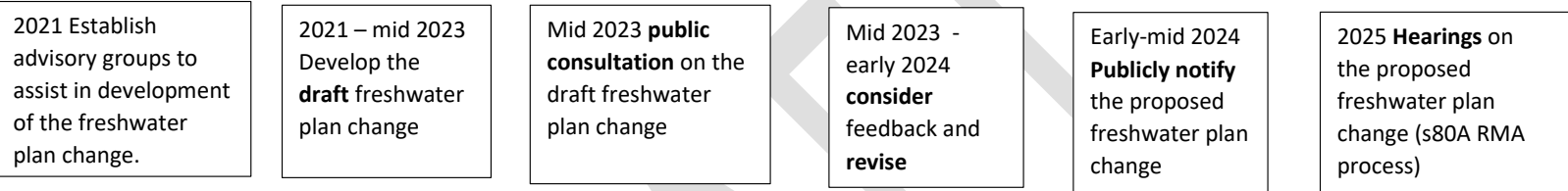


## The big picture Ko te tirohanga whānui



### The freshwater plan change - timeline

The development of a freshwater plan change is a key element of councils action on freshwater – following consultation with tāngata whenua and communities it will set out the vision, outcomes and targets for freshwater and the limits and rules to achieve them. The freshwater plan change must follow the process set out in the NPS-FM and be publicly notified by the end of 2024 – an indicative timeline is set out below.



Ko te pae tawhiti, whaia kia tata ko te pae tata, whakamaua  
kia tina, haumie, hui e, taiki e.

Seek out distant horizons and cherish those that we attain as one.

**Northland Regional Council**

**P** 0800 002 004

**E** [info@nrc.govt.nz](mailto:info@nrc.govt.nz)

**W** [www.nrc.govt.nz](http://www.nrc.govt.nz)

**TITLE:** **Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group - membership update**

**From:** Alison Newell, Policy Specialist

**Authorised by** Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental  
**Group Manager/s:** Services, on 27 May 2022

---

### **Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary**

At the last Te Taitokerau Maori and Council (TTMAC) meeting, it was agreed TTMAC and Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG) members could provide nominations for a replacement for Karyn Nikora-Kerr who had stepped down by 27 May. At the date of writing, two nominations had been received (Hone Tiatoa and Niki Conrad).

The Selection Panel (Justin Blaikie, Julianne Chetham, Mira Norris and Joce Yeoman) will meet prior to the 9 June TTMAC hui to consider those two nominations and any others received by the deadline. A verbal recommendation to TTMAC for endorsement to council for agreement will be provided to the meeting.

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions**

1. That the report 'Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group - membership update' by Alison Newell, Policy Specialist and dated 26 May 2022, be received.
2. That the recommendations of the Selection Panel be considered and endorsed to Council if appropriate.

---

### **Tuhinga/Background**

Not relevant

---

### **Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Nil

**TITLE:** **Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group Update**

**From:** Alison Newell, Policy Specialist

**Authorised by** Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental  
**Group Manager/s:** Services, on 27 May 2022

---

### **Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary**

The co-chairs of the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group will provide a verbal update on the group's progress since their last report to Te Taitokerau Maori and Council Working Party.

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions**

1. That the report 'Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group Update' by Alison Newell, Policy Specialist and dated 26 May 2022, be received.

---

### **Tuhinga/Background**

Not applicable.

---

### **Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Nil

**TITLE: Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group - Stage 1 Report**

**From:** Alison Newell, Policy Specialist

**Authorised by** Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental  
**Group Manager/s:** Services, on 27 May 2022

---

**Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary**

At the 19 May Te Taitokerau Maori and Council (TTMAC) meeting, members provided verbal feedback on the Stage 1 Report “*Te Mana me te Mauri o Te Wai*” which provides a foundation for the next phases of the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group’s (TWWAG’s) work. The report is being revised in light of that feedback for TTMAC’s further consideration and endorsement to council and will be circulated as soon as possible prior to the meeting.

The Stage 1 Report is a background document which has drawn from a literature review of HEMPs/IMPs and other reports, and discussions in TWWAG workshops and is not intended to be all encompassing. This report will be part of a broader supporting package of information that council will use in its section 32 Resource Management Act (RMA) analysis for the freshwater plan change, alongside the further work that TWWAG is now engaged on.

---

**Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions**

1. That the report ‘Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group - Stage 1 Report’ by Alison Newell, Policy Specialist and dated 26 May 2022, be received.
2. That the Stage 1 Report be endorsed for presentation to council.

---

**Tuhinga/Background**

At the 19 May TTMAC meeting, the agreed action points were that:

1. TTMAC and TWWAG members work together to strengthen the Stage 1 report with the final draft being tabled at the June meeting.
2. TTMAC members provide their email feedback on the Stage 1 Report by 27 May.
3. Council organise a zui if necessary.

A verbal update will be provided at the meeting as to additional comment and feedback received by TTMAC members by 27 May. At the time of writing this report no further written or verbal feedback had been received from TTMAC members on the draft Stage 1 report.

The Stage 1 report is being revised in light of the feedback received and will be circulated to TTMAC as soon as possible prior to the 9 June meeting for endorsement to present to council.

---

**Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Nil

**TITLE: Economic development: Examples from the Ngāwhā Innovation and Enterprise Park**

**From:** Darryl Jones, Economist and Emmanouela Galanou, Economic Policy Advisor

**Authorised by** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on  
**Group Manager/s:** 1 June 2022

---

**Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary**

Following the discussion on economic development at the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) meeting on 19 May 2022 (Item 4.10), two immediate actions have been taken to provide resources and information to inform the conversation on how the desired goals for economic development listed within TTMAC's strategic intent can be progressed.

- Two complimentary presentations will be provided to this TTMAC Working Party meeting highlighting some specific actions being taken by hapū and Northland Inc at the Ngāwhā Innovation and Enterprise Park (NIEP).
  - Manga Wihongi and Alistair Clarke (Ngāti Rangī) will present on their manuka oil distillery project
  - Wayne Rogers (Northland Inc) will present on the work being done on skills and employment development
- A presentation will be provided to the following TTMAC Working Party meeting (14 July) on council's Investment and Growth Reserve (IGR), with a focus on the Project Development category of funding of the IGR that can be accessed through Northland Inc. Background information the IGR can be found online at <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/your-council/economic-development/investment-and-growth-reserve/>.

---

**Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions**

1. That the report 'Economic development: Examples from the Ngāwhā Innovation and Enterprise Park' by Darryl Jones, Economist and Emmanouela Galanou, Economic Policy Advisor and dated 27 May 2022, be received.

---

**Tuhinga/Background**

Not relevant

---

**Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Nil

**TITLE:** **Te Tiriti Health Check**

**From:** Kim Peita, Maori Relationships Manager and Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement

**Authorised by** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on  
**Group Manager/s:** 30 May 2022

---

### Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The Northland Regional Council is proactively working to strengthen and adapt its structures and processes as part of its commitment to building meaningful relationships with tangata whenua that are reflective of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. The Te Tiriti Health Check is a collaborative review of the council's organisational capability, including structures and processes of council decision making, policy creation, planning and stakeholder engagement processes. It will engage at both the strategic and operational level.

This paper is to provide an update to Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) on the status of the 2021/22 Treaty Health Check (Health Check) and inform TTMAC of amended timeframes.

Staff will also make a presentation to TTMAC that will cover:

- the process to date
- confirm and introduce the main providers of services that have been contracted to support council's health check
- update the implementation plan and the timeframes for recommendations to be provided to TTMAC.

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Te Tiriti Health Check' by Kim Peita, Maori Relationships Manager and Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement and dated 3 May 2022, be received.

---

### Tuhinga/Background

At the March 2022 meeting the non-elected members of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) endorsed that the health check be delivered as a joint executive/governance initiative; and the Te Arawhiti framework underpin health check; and that the Māori Technical Advisory Group's (MTAG) benchmarking was a starting position. Three MTAG members Norris, Tautari and Chetham were appointed as the Health Check Advisory Group to assist staff in recommending to council an independent contractor to undertake the Health Check.

The Health Check Advisory Group recommended, based on their experience in the areas of Treaty audits and similar reviews across councils in NZ, that Paul Beverley, Buddle Findlay and Tai Ahu, Whāia Legal be contracted as the independent evaluators of NRC's performance against the Te Arawhiti Māori Crown Relations Framework as per the benchmarking and setting of expectations as below.

### Confirmation of independent evaluators

Subsequent to the March 2022 TTMAC meeting, approval was sought and received from the NRC Chief Executive to engage the services of Buddle Findlay (Paul Beverly) and Whāia Legal (Tai Ahu) to assist in the delivery of council's Long Term Plan (LTP) Independent Treaty Health Check. The budget



for the health check is \$50,000 for Year 1, subsequent years \$25,000 per annum for review. There is also \$100,000 per annum allocated for implementation of recommendations.

### A. Phase 2: Benchmarking and setting expectations

In March 2022, MTAG (on behalf of TTMAC) provided initial direction and guidance by utilising the Te Arawhiti Māori Crown relations capability framework and confirmed the priority areas for Te Tiriti Health Check for June 2022. These were confirmed as Governance, Relationships with Māori and Evaluation of service design and delivery. The benchmarks set out the priorities for review over the next three years. (See table below MTAG assessment of capabilities.)

Capability Component	Competency	Competency Level			
		Unfamiliar	Comfortable	Confident	Capable
Governance	Understanding of Māori Council relations (MCR) priorities		Jun-22	Jun-23	Jun-25
	Relationship management		Jun-22	Jun-23	Jun-25
Relationships with Māori	Engagement, partnerships and empowerment		Jun-22	Jun-23	Jun-25
	Procurement				Jun-22
Structural	Enabling structures		adhoc	Jun-23	Jun-25
	Addressing institutional racism		Jun-22	Jun-24	Jun-25
Workforce capability	MCR relations capability planning				
	Leadership				Jun-25
	Recruitment and retention				Jun-23
	Training and development		adhoc	Jun-23	Jun-25
Environment	Physical environment		to work through as a collective		
	Commitment to tikanga Māori				
Policy and services	Policy processes			Dec-23	Jun-25
	Service design and delivery			Dec-23	Jun-25
	Evaluation				Jun-22
	Data and insights		Jun-23	Jun-24	Jun-25

### Status of health check project deliverables

The table below updates the implementation plan and the timeframes for recommendations to be provided to TTMAC for Phase 7 and Phase 8.

Phase	Detail	Due	Completed
1.	Endorse process/timeline	Dec-21	Completed
2.	Agreeing the benchmark and setting expectations	Jan-22	Completed
3.	Approve process/timeline	Feb-22	Completed
4.	Setting the scope	Feb-22	Completed
5.	Developing the health check approach	Feb-22	
6.	Undertake health check	Apr-22	Delays due to COVID & staff changes
7.	Delivering results and recommendations	<del>May-22</del> June/July 22	As a result of delays new delivery of these for June/July 2022
8.	Council deliberation workshops	Jun-22	

		July/August 22	
--	--	-------------------	--

---

**Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Nil

**TITLE:** **Māori Representation Climate Crisis**

**From:** Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience

**Authorised by** Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience, on 1 June  
**Group Manager/s:** 2022

---

### Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

This report outlines the request for Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) representation on the Climate Change Working Party (CCWP) and the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (JCCAC) to be reviewed to enable greater engagement in climate crisis governance during the remainder of this year and in the current governance model.

This also contributes to a broader conversation around how council can best engage and partner with tangata whenua in climate crisis governance and decision making into the future.

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Māori Representation Climate Crisis' by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience and dated 24 May 2022, be received.
2. That Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) review Māori representation on the Climate Change Working Party (CCWP) and Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (JCCAC) and nominate primary Māori representatives who are available to participate at the dates and times set on the Council calendar, and alternate Māori representatives who can attend on their behalf when required.
3. That nominated representatives are able to update TTMAC regarding the priorities of the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee.

---

### Tuhinga/Background

The Climate Crisis is one of TTMAC's strategic priorities, with currently four TTMAC member representatives on the Climate Change Working Party and one TTMAC member representative on the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee. Due to circumstances and other commitments, some TTMAC representatives are unable to attend either or both the Climate Change Working Party and Joint Committee meetings on a regular basis.

Due to the urgency of the Climate Crisis and the importance of te tirohanga Māori, it is vital that there is Māori representation on both the working party and the Joint Committee at each meeting.

Current representatives on the CCWP are: Rihari Dargaville, Thomas Hohaia, Rowan Tautari, Nora Rameka.

Current representative on the JCCAC is: Rihari Dargaville

The dates for the remainder of 2022 are as follows:

Climate Change Working Party	Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee
Wednesday 31 August 09.30am – 11.30am	Monday 29 August 1pm – 4pm
Wednesday 30 November 09.30am – 11.30am	Monday 28 November 1pm – 4pm

Having a primary and alternate for the four CCWP member positions and the one Joint Committee member position will assist with ensuring TTMAC has significant contribution to governance and

decision making. As representatives report back to their primary/alternate and the wider TTMAC at the next available formal TTMAC meeting on progress of the work programme, this should assist TTMAC members maintain a level of knowledge and understanding of the progression across this mahi.

---

**Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Nil

**TITLE:** **Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework Update**

**From:** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement

**Authorised by** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on  
**Group Manager/s:** 1 June 2022

---

### **Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary**

The purpose of this report is to update members on the project to create a Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework and to agree on the next steps.

Whangārei District Council, on behalf of the four northern councils is investigating the development of a Te Ao Māori Decision-Making Framework for local government (the Framework). It is intended to respond directly to the way decisions are currently being made by local authorities, and for the Framework to be considered when making decisions at all stages on projects, policy or plans that may impact on the cultural values of iwi and hapū. The project also seeks to understand what 'Climate Change' means from a Te Ao Māori perspective in Te Taitokerau. The Framework is Priority Action #2 within the Te Taitokerau Climate Change Adaptation Strategy (which has been adopted by all the northern councils).

At the Māori Technical Advisory Group's (MTAG) 12 May meeting, members recommended that the summary report "Responding to Climate Change in Te Tai Tokerau Consultation Summary Report" be reported back to TTMAC for their consideration.

The report is **attached**, and members of the Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework project team will be available to answer questions and gather any further feedback.

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions**

1. That the report 'Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework Update' by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement and dated 25 May 2022, be received.
2. That the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) be endorsed to consider how the "Responding to Climate Change in Te Tai Tokerau Consultation Summary Report" can be incorporated into the Strategic Intent's Ngā Whainga for Climate Crisis and how the work of the Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework might be supported.

---

### **Tuhinga/Background**

The Framework has been established to assist council staff and decision makers with how to work with iwi/Māori and consider Te Ao Māori principles and values when responding to climate change, or when creating relevant council policies and plans.

There are multiple projects and programmes that have necessitated the development of a Framework based on Te Ao Māori values and principles. This includes:

- The Draft Climate Action Plan which has a direct action to develop a Te Ao Māori decision-making framework.
- The Climate Adaptation Te Taitokerau Strategy which has been endorsed
- The Tane Whakapiripiri report prepared by hapū within Whangārei which recommends enhancing the capacity and capability of Māori to be involved in decision making processes.


The National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020 also requires local authorities to:

- a) give effect to Te Mana o te Wai
- b) include tangata whenua and communities in developing long term visions for waterbodies, and
- c) actively include tangata whenua in freshwater management (including decision making processes, policy, plans and monitoring).

The Framework will not be a substitute for direct engagement or partnership with tangata whenua. It is also not intended to remove the mana motuhake (mana derived of the land, separate identity, autonomy, self-governance) that tangata whenua have in decision-making processes.

---

### Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: Te Ao Maori Framework and Climate Change Consultation Summary Report\_final-mini [↓](#) 

# Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework

## Responding to climate change in Te Tai Tokerau



# Consultation Summary Report

March 2022



# We thank you for your ongoing tautoko and support

## Nga Mihi Tautoko Acknowledgements

The project team was made up of Puawai Kake, Ripeka Read, Bernadette Aperahama, and Shelley Wharton.

We wish to thank all of the participants who have been involved in this project to date.

**Council tangata whenua forums:** Te Karearea, Te Huinga, Kaipara Mana Whenua Forum (Te Uri o Hau, Te Roroa, Ngati Whatua), Tai Tokerau Maori Advisory Committee (TTMAC) and Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG).

Department of Internal Affairs (sponsor)  
Whangarei District Council (Lead)  
Kaipara District Council  
Far North District Council  
Northland Regional Council.

And the many iwi, hapū, whānau and marae representatives who provided us with insightful and meaningful korero throughout Phase 1 of our engagement.

**Mā te whititahi, ka whakatutuki ai ngā pūmanawa ā tāngata: Weaving the realisation of potential together.**



Whangarei District Council  
Private Bag 9023  
Whangārei 0148  
0800 932 463  
[www.wdc.govt.nz/](http://www.wdc.govt.nz/)



# Table of Contents

<b>04</b>	Glossary
<b>06</b>	Mihimihi   Foreward
<b>08</b>	Purpose
<b>08</b>	Background
<b>10</b>	Project Objectives
<b>11</b>	Regulatory and non-regulatory context
<b>12</b>	He Kōrero Rapunga   Te Ao Māori Research Methodology
<b>17</b>	Who, how and when we engaged
<b>18</b>	Limitations
<b>19</b>	Focus Areas for Co-design hui
<b>19</b>	Topic One: Climate Change and Te Taiao
<b>20</b>	Climate change and Te Ao Māori perspective
<b>20</b>	Hauora and Wellbeing
<b>20</b>	Summary of Feedback
<b>24</b>	Topic Two: Kaupapa Māori Governance and Decision-Making
<b>25</b>	He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti o Waitangi
<b>25</b>	Kaupapa Māori governance and decision-making
<b>25</b>	Implementation and Interpretation
<b>25</b>	Summary of Feedback
<b>29</b>	Topic Three: Scenarios
<b>30</b>	Summary of Feedback
<b>33</b>	Next Steps

## Apendecies

<b>30</b>	Appendix One: Co-design hui participants
<b>33</b>	Appendix Two: Co-design hui invite
<b>36</b>	Appendix Three: Engagement presentation
<b>58</b>	Appendix Four: Full summary of feedback



# Glossary

Kupu   Word	Definition <sup>1</sup>
Awa	River, stream, creek, canal
Awaawa	Valley, gully, gorge
Iwi	Collective group of hapū with ancestral links
Haukāinga	Local people of a marae, home people
Hapū	Collective group of whānau with ancestral links to an eponymous ancestor
Kāinga	Home
Kaitiaki	Custodian, guardian, steward
Kaitiakitanga	Custodianship, guardianaship, stewardship. The practice of being a kaitiaki
Kanae	Mullet
Kararehe	Animals
Korero tuku iho	History, traditions, oral tradition, knowledge passed down through generations
Mahinga Kai	Garden, cultivation place, food-gathering place
Māra kai	Garden
Mātauranga	Knowledge, wisdom, education, understanding, skill
Moana	Sea, ocean
Papakāinga	Ancestral home
Pūrākau	Narratives and stories based on traditional knowledge
Rāhui	To put in place a temporary ritual prohibition, closed season, ban, reserve - traditionally a rāhui was placed on an area, resource or stretch of water as a conservation measure or as a means of social and political control for a variety of reasons. A rāhui is a device for separating people from tapu things. After an agreed lapse of time, the rāhui is lifted. A rāhui is marked by a visible sign, such as the erection of a pou rāhui, a post. It is initiated by someone of rank and placed and lifted with appropriate karakia by a tohunga
Rangatiratanga	Self-determination, authority, chieftainship
Tangata whenua	People of the land
Te Taiao	The environment
Te Ao Hurihuri	The turning world
Tēina	Younger brother (of a male), younger sister (of a female), cousins (of the same gender) a junior line or relative
Tuākana	Elder brothers (of a male), elder sisters (of a female), cousins (of the same gender from a more senior branch of the family)
Tūpāpaku	Corpse, deceased, deceased person's body
Urupā	Burial ground, cemetery, graveyard
Whānau	Family

[1] Definitions for these kupu/words have been retrieved from [maoridictionary.co.nz](http://maoridictionary.co.nz) and other terms that the authors are familiar with. There may however be different interpretations for these kupu according to iwi, hapū and whānau.



## Mihimihi

Tuia ki te rangi  
Tuia ki te whenua  
Tuia ki te moana  
Tuia te here tangata  
E rongō te pō  
e rongō te ao  
Tihei mauri ora

Bind the domain of the sky and upper realm

Bind the domain of the land

Bind the domain of the seas

Bind the tapestry of life which affirms humanity's connection to the natural world. To the celestial realm, to the earthly realm, to water – the sustenance for all life forms. Balance the night and day, male and female. Let there be life!

Kahore he aha i hangaatia i ahu noa mai ranei kia noho wehe i tenei ao. Ahakoa matangaro ka mohiotia te mauri. Nothing was ever created or emerged in this world to live in isolation. Even a hidden face (matangaro) can be detected by its impact on something.



## Foreforward

These whakatauki and korero tuku iho reminds us that everything is connected in this world. Through Ranginui to Papatuanuku, from the lands to the sea, through people, and the balance required between these things. Each of these elements should exist in harmony. However this is not the case with increasing environmental degradation and more catastrophic events occurring as a result of climate change.

According to Māori and a te ao Māori world view, weather conditions are always changing. The dynamic rhythmic patterns of te taiao causes continuous change. It is the role of tangata (people) to ensure these changes are happening as intended.

Due to the inappropriate use and extensive development and pollution of land and waterways over the past century, significant areas have been destroyed. Wetlands have been drained, waterways have been diverted and fresh water springs have dried up or polluted. As a result of these decisions the environment is not able to function as it should. The dynamic shifts in the weather are now shifts in the climate with severe long term consequences such as river flooding, coastal erosion, polluted waterways, loss of biodiversity and ecosystems. These in short lead to a decrease in customary resources, food and water.

Climate change and local government decisions are very closely linked. Structures, systems and processes have been put in place through legislation. These have removed tangata whenua voices and limited their ability to influence decisions over natural resources. Previous decisions around land use and resource management could be reversed and could be minimised. This will take years of undoing and an agreed approach with authorities, stakeholders and tangata whenua required.

It is not expected that this project will address all the issues identified. But it is hoped to bring solutions and more informed discussions on climate change and resource management in Te Tai Tokerau.

# Te Tai Tokerau & Climate Change

## Purpose

The purpose of this report is to provide a summary of the consultation and engagement that took place to develop a decision making framework for local government based on te ao Māori values around the climate. The purpose of the framework is to assist Council staff with how to consider recommendations, principles and values put forward by tangata whenua when understanding, responding to and planning for climate change, infrastructure strategy, 3 waters planning, new policy and plans, resource consents, and plan changes.

The intent of the framework is not to override the mana motuhake of tangata whenua, create new legislative obligations or override existing duties. Rather it is hoped the framework will guide and support council staff and decision makers to understand the context of an issue while using the framework as a guide. It should support best practice and the implementation of legislative and relationship based commitments.



## Background

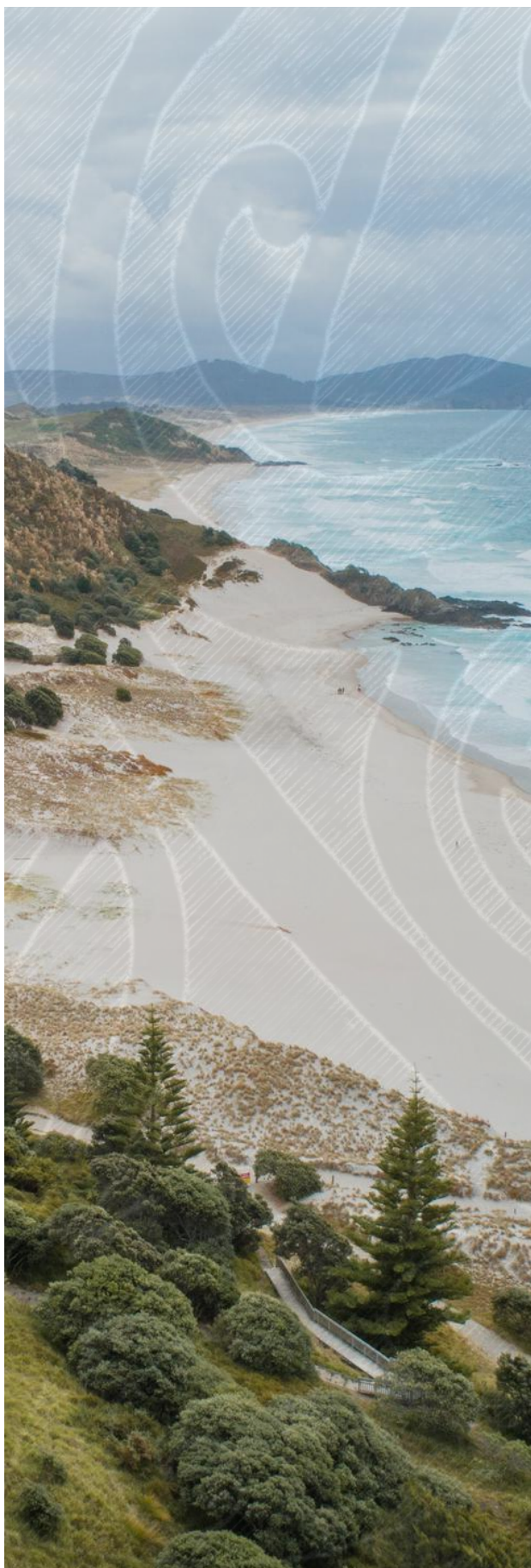
Whangārei District Council, on behalf of the Northern Councils is investigating the development of a decision making framework for local government based on te ao Māori values for Te Tai Tokerau.<sup>2</sup> This project is a direct response to several strategic drivers including:

- a direct action in the Whangārei District Council Draft Climate Action Plan to develop a te ao Māori decision-making framework
- Terms of Reference in Te Karearea Strategic Partnership Forum Standing Committee of Whangārei District Council
- actions in the region-wide Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy driven by the Climate Adaptation Tai Tokerau working group (CATT)<sup>3</sup>
- the 'whole-of-government' approach to respond to the recommendations from the Waitangi Tribunal report, Ko Aotearoa Tēnei for the Wai 262 claim
- *Tane Whakapiripiri* report prepared by hapū representatives within Whangārei which has clear recommendations that discuss enhancing the capacity and capability of Māori to be involved in resource management decision making processes
- National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020 includes a requirement for local authorities to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai. This includes involving tangata whenua in policy, planning, decision making and monitoring in freshwater management
- aspirations relating to care for the taiao and relationships with local government articulated in hapū and iwi planning documents.

[2] Whangārei District Council has obtained funding from the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) to develop the framework.

[3] CATT is a regional working group made up of staff from each of the four councils in Northland and tangata whenua representatives from iwi and hapū groups.





## Background

Participation of iwi and hapū in resource management and local government decision making processes is a direct way for tangata whenua to uphold, practice and exercise their rangatiranga and role as kaitiaki. The Council has a key role under legislation to provide good environmental, social, cultural and economic outcomes for communities. There is also a role that iwi and hapū have in these decision-making processes which is often neglected.

As part of the project He Whakaputanga has also been used to inform the draft framework and guidance, as well as Te Paparahi o Te Raki and recommendations by the Waitangi Tribunal in that report.

Concepts derived by mātauranga Māori are often based on cultural values, principles and attributes that are determined by the tikanga and kawa of whānau, hapū and iwi. Combining mātauranga Māori with western philosophy and systems of decision-making is complex. New guidance, tools, systems and processes are needed to assist Council, iwi and hapū representatives to acknowledge, understand and apply a different worldview when making decisions.

Developing the decision-making framework is guided by a te ao Māori engagement and research methodology and based on the perspectives of iwi, hapū, whānau and haukāinga from across Te Tai Tokerau. This is discussed further below.

Documents prepared by hapū and iwi, set out the aspirations and expectations regarding care of the environment and relationships with local government. They also recommend enhancing the capacity and capability of Māori to be involved in council decision-making processes.

Overall it is hoped that the framework will assist council to understand mātauranga Māori and te ao Māori concepts and values that should be part of Te Tiriti based partnership when making decisions on projects, policy or plans that impact Māori and te taiao.

# Project Objectives

1

Enable tangata whenua, haukāinga, hapū and iwi from Te Tai Tokerau, along with relevant stakeholders to guide the development of a framework.

2

Enable mātauranga Māori knowledge of te taiao inform the framework design.

3

Develop new tools, systems and processes to allow decision makers to determine best options for topics.

4

Ensure iwi, hapū, councils and environmental groups are aware of the project and ability to participate.

5

Develop a user friendly framework that is easy to understand for both hapū, iwi and council to inform and guide decisions based on mātauranga Māori that respond to climate change with the potential to apply to local government operations and decision making.



# Regulatory and non-regulatory context

The regulatory context for making decisions in local government is changing. Currently the Resource Management Act (RMA) and the Local Government Act (LGA) both have reference to the way views of Māori should be considered.

The Local Electoral Act (LEA) also provides an opportunity for Māori to be elected via Māori wards. This has been enhanced recently through changes to the LEA. The interim report released by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) 'Arewa Ake Te Kaupapa: Raising the Platform', highlights potential change to local authorities.<sup>4</sup> Arewa Ake Te Kaupapa states the review provides an opportunity to rethink local governance for the future.<sup>5</sup> And that there is an opportunity to:

*look beyond fixed structures and roles, design a system of local governance that is built on relationships; is agile, flexible and sustainable enough to meet future challenges, even those that are large and unpredictable; has the right mix of scale and community voice; harnesses the collective strength of government, iwi, business, communities and others; maximises common benefit and wellbeing; and creates the conditions in which communities can thrive into future generations.*<sup>6</sup>

It also highlights that over the next 30 years New Zealand will change a great deal:

*The country will have a larger, more diverse population. Technology will change the way people live, work, move around, do business, and relate to each other. Climate change will require us to adapt and reshape our economy and lives. The Treaty of Waitangi partnership will move into a new phase with increasing focus on enduring, mutually beneficial relationships.*<sup>7</sup>

Engagement into the review of local government is ongoing until early 2023.

[4] Department of Internal Affairs, 'Arewa Ake Te Kaupapa: Raising the platform' Te Arotake I te Anamata mo Nga Kaunihera: Review into the Future for Local Government, Interim Report: September 2021.

[5] Ibid, p.2.

[6] Ibid.

[7] Ibid, p.3.



# Regulatory and non-regulatory context



The new proposed Natural Built and Environment Act (NBEA) which will replace the RMA, proposes to strengthen obligations and the role tangata whenua have when participating in decision making processes for resource management. The objectives of the reform are to:<sup>8</sup>

- protect and restore the environment and its capacity to provide for the wellbeing of present and future generations
- better enable development within natural environmental limits
- give proper recognition to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and provide greater recognition of te ao Māori including mātauranga Māori
- better prepare for adapting to climate change and risks from natural hazards, and better mitigate emissions contributing to climate change
- improve system efficiency and effectiveness and reduce complexity while retaining appropriate local democratic input.

The proposed Strategic Planning Act and Climate Adaptation Act also propose that local government further plan, adapt and mitigate environmental effects in partnership with tangata whenua.

The National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management also requires local government to include tangata whenua and communities in developing long term visions for waterbodies. It also states tangata whenua should be included in freshwater management through decision making processes, policy development, and monitoring.<sup>9</sup>

There is also a 'whole of government' approach underway to respond to the recommendations from the Waitangi Tribunal report, Ko Aotearoa Tēnei, for the vast WAI262 claim.

Currently non-statutory approaches are also being used by local government to discuss key issues and aspirations of tangata whenua in Te Tai Tokerau. Such as through place making plans, engagement with tangata whenua on regional and district plans, undertaking Treaty of Waitangi Audits and establishing iwi and hapū forums such as Te Karearea, Te Huinga, the Kaipara District Council Mana Whenua Forum and Te Kahu o Taonui.

[8] RMA reform presentation, December 2021, Ministry for the Environment.

[9] National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (environment.govt.nz)



# He Kōrero Rapunga

In order to understand how to develop a Māori decision making framework, a kaupapa Māori research methodology for the project has been applied. Overall this informs and guides the design of the framework and ensures it is grounded in kaupapa Māori principles and values. A brief definition of kaupapa Māori theory is provided by Russell Bishop to help describe kaupapa Māori research:<sup>10</sup>

*Kaupapa Māori theory was designed for the empowerment of Māori while affirming the right to be Māori and constructing critique societal structures that deconstruct western hegemonies which have disempowered Māori from controlling and defining their own knowledge within the context of unequal power relations in New Zealand.*

Kaupapa Māori theory is complex, and it is not the intention of this report to describe further these approaches. Though it is worth noting how this theory has informed the development of the project and the draft framework.

At the outset of the project, the technical working group were fortunate to have 'He Korero Rapunga' gifted to them by Ngāpuhi tohunga Rereata Makiha. It was considered important and necessary to apply this methodology to the project.

He Kōrero Rapunga is an ancient research methodology that was utilised to solve challenging issues within the natural environment by tupuna Māori.

There are five phases of the methodology that were worked through to acquire an understanding, while developing a plan that addressed the challenges identified (see Figure 1).

Figure 1. Overview of He Korero Rapunga



The key phases of He Korero Rapunga are:

1. **Te Rapunga: The Search**
2. **Te Kitenga: The Vision**
3. **Te Whāinga: The Pursuit**
4. **Te Whiwhinga: The Acquisition**
5. **Te Rawenga: The Celebration**

He Korero Rapunga was further presented to kaumatua, kuia, kaitiaki and rangatira throughout Te Tai Tokerau. The project team explained the engagement approach for co-design hui and developing the framework. Those whom we spoke with were encouraging and supportive of this approach, and further feedback was taken on board as we workshopped different questions and scenarios with tangata whenua.

[10] Bishop, Russell (1996), p.13. 'Addressing Issues of Self-determination and Legitimation in Kaupapa Māori Research', in Beverly Webber (comp.) He paepae korero. Wellington: New Zealand Council for Education Research.

## Who, how and when we engaged

In 2021 the project team sought direction from tangata whenua on who, how, and the best way to engage on this topic. Guidance was sought by council tangata whenua forums on the method and approach. This included:

- Northland Regional Council (NRC) Tai Tokerau Māori Advisory Committee (TTMAC), and Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG),
- Whangarei District Council hapū forum Te Huinga and Te Karearea the Strategic Partnership Committee, and
- Kaipara District Council Mana Whenua Forum.

Relevant strategic documents were also used to shape the focus areas and key questions. One key document included the Strategic Intent 2021–2040 of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party.<sup>11</sup> The Working Party is made up of councillors, and appointed iwi and hapū representatives from Te Tai Tokerau. The Strategic Intent sets out the Te Pae Tawhiti: the Vision, Te Kaupapa: Mission, Desired Goals for 5 pou (domains); and the Tikanga or Values for the Working Group.<sup>12</sup>

A number of invites were sent to iwi, hapū and marae representatives, as well as Māori environmental organisations.

Due to Covid-19, the position of some marae to close and active cases in the community, the project team was cautious with any face to face hui. A mixed method approach was applied due to the risk of catching Covid-19 while meeting face to face. Some hui were held on marae, some hui took place online, and others occurred in council buildings and venues where it was considered safe to meet.

Two meetings were cancelled as a result of conflicting meetings and Covid-19 responses being led by iwi, hapū and marae entities.



[11] Available on the Northland Regional Council website at: [te-taitokerau-māori-and-council-working-party-strategic-intent-framework-2021-2040.pdf](https://www.nrc.govt.nz/te-taitokerau-maori-and-council-working-party-strategic-intent-framework-2021-2040.pdf) (nrc.govt.nz)

[12] The five pou for the Working Group includes: Capacity and Capability, Māori representation, Water/marine, Climate crisis, and Economic development.

Table 2 below summarises the engagement approach taken in 2021 during Te Whāinga and to co-design a framework with iwi, hapū and council staff.

**Table 2. Summary of phase 1 co-design hui**

Where	When	Who
Hui 1 – online	11 November 2021	Council staff and tangata whenua representatives.
Hui 2 – online	18 November 2021	Council staff and tangata whenua representatives.
Hui 3 – Te Ahu, Kaitaia	19 November 2021	Council staff and tangata whenua representatives.
Hui 4 – Te Renga Paraoa Marae Whangarei and online	25 November 2021	Council staff and tangata whenua representatives.
Hui 5 – Online	26 November 2021	Council staff and tangata whenua representatives.
Hui 6 – Hokianga and online	3 December 2021	Council staff and tangata whenua representatives.

**During phase 2 of engagement it is expected a similar approach will be taken to discuss the draft framework with tangata whenua, council staff and elected members.**





## Limitations

The majority of hui were held online. This was useful in particular for those who could not travel and meet in person and those with multiple kaupapa on the same day. We were limited in some cases by technology where participants did not have appropriate internet coverage, or appropriate devices.

There were also a number of other hui taking place at the end of 2021 in Te Tai Tokerau, reducing numbers to 3 or 4 people in some cases. However, the feedback from participants was relatively consistent and often reinforced kōrero previously shared and documented. And although there may have been few representatives, it was the quality of korero and essence of what was said that has helped inform the development of a framework.

## Focus Areas for Co-design hui

Initial investigations and a literature review informed the framing of questions and focus areas for engagement and hui. Korero with hapū and iwi representatives further assisted with defining questions.<sup>13</sup>

The three focus areas that the Project Team workshopped with participants were:

- **Topic one: Climate change and Te Taiao**
- **Topic Two: Kaupapa Māori Governance and Decision-Making**
- **Topic Three: Scenarios – weaving topics together.**

Key questions and answers from co-design hui are summarised under each topic below with the full presentation material in Appendix Three.

[13] Literature review included: *Ngāpuhi Speaks*, (2012), An independent report commissioned by Kaumatua and Kuia of Ngāpuhi, edited by Te Kawariki and Network Waitangi Whangarei; *Climate Aotearoa: What's happening and what we can do about it*, edited by Helen Clarke, (2020); *He Puapua*, Working Group on Constitutional Transformation, (2021); Witi Ihimaera; *Navigating the Stars*, (2020) Rangi Matamua, *Matariki*, (2019), Hirini Moko Mead, *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values* (2013), *The Woven Universe: Selected writings of Rev. Māori Marsden*, edited by Te Ahukaramū Charles Royal, (2003); iwi and hapū environmental management plans and Māori Whakataunga o Te Whakapapa

# Topic One: Climate Change and Te Taiao

The project team heard that from a kaupapa Māori perspective, pūrākau and korero tuku iho, as well as whakapapa and hononga should form the foundations of understanding changes in te taiao.

Kōrero in our creation stories and re-collection of pakanga between atua could inform the way we respond, adapt or plan for these changes. In particular, within the whakapapa of te taiao it is tangata (people) who are the teina (youngest) and ngā kararehe (animals and kaitiaki) who are the tuakana.

Korero tuku iho captures and holds valuable mātauranga of environmental observations over thousands of years. Including observations of key environmental tohu (indicators), events and kaupeka (seasons). These observations will be different to whānau, hapū and marae. Accordingly it is local knowledge of haukāinga which should inform responses.

Based on the information and research gathered questions for the co-design hui were categorised under three themes:

## Climate change from a Te Ao Māori perspective

- Do you have a term for climate change in your rohe?
- Do you have any korero tuku iho or pūrākau about climate change in your whanau or hapū?
- What is the whakapapa of climate change in your rohe?
- What does it look like to practice “te noho teina”?

## Hauora and Wellbeing

- What is your experience of climate change in your rohe or from your haukāinga?
- Are there tohu that indicate to you that things have changed or are changing?
- What is the effect of climate change on your hauora?
- Has climate change impacted your daily life?
- Do you and your whanau have a plan for climate change, if so what does it look like?

## Actions

- How do we move forward in a climate crisis?
- What needs to be done in the climate change space?
- Are there any recommendations that you have for this focus area?





# Summary of Feedback

It was difficult for some participants to respond completely to questions as further hui and korero with their own marae, hapū and iwi was required. Some responses we heard was consistent and common themes emerged. For further explanation and wider korero gathered see Appendix Four.

- Importance of te reo Māori and pūrākau to understand climate change from a te ao Māori perspective
- Pūrākau, korero tuku iho and tikanga Māori needs to inform environmental management responses (including using rahui) and climate change planning and responses
- Adapting to climate change has been part of history and changes that Māori have had to deal with in the past
- Climate change / Te Ao Hurihuri is common in te ao Māori as Māori have had to adapt to changes in the environment since the arrival of Kupe and other navigators to Aotearoa.
- Community/hapū must lead climate change planning as they know their areas best.
- Bespoke climate change planning and adaptation responses are required.
- The importance of western science and mātauranga Māori being aligned and complimentary.
- Tohu and cultural indicators should be used to inform monitoring and resource management in areas.
- Resourcing for iwi and hapū kaitiaki is vital to undertake environmental monitoring.
- More education and training needed for future and current generations on effects of climate change and adaptation planning.
- Those local to an area will be most familiar with changes in the climate
- There are flow on effects on an ecosystem if a taonga species or an endangered species or its environment is impacted or depleted. For example, loss of taonga species within mahinga kai sites will create flow on effects for tangata whenua to uphold their food sovereignty.
- Climate change, in particular coastal erosion and sea level rise is impacting traditional practices on where Maori live including their papakainga and other sites of significance such as mahinga kai sites, marae and urupa)
- Whānau have to learn to pivot to new a environment and the changes occurring
- Bottom lines for Māori differ with council and developers
- We need to uphold the tuakana and teina relationship between people and the environment. Need to acknowledge our role as teina in this place.
- Increased commercialisation and consumerism of products leading to environmental effects and increased waste.
- Need to support circular economies and local businesses in Northland to minimise carbon emissions and waste.



## Summary of feedback

Some of the quotes below from participants have been captured here to provide more context to the summaries above:

1

*"Cultural indicators are tohu that guide whanau, hapū and iwi. Such as tupuna planting a particular type of grass to allow tuna to live in the awaawa. This would be used to help whanau know where to gather kai."*

2

*"There is a lot of disturbance in our taiao, and pollution which has impacted on traditional food gathering practices."*

3

*"Fish species rare to an area used to be plentiful and whanau used to be able to gather kai in particular places where they knew where to catch them. For example, catching Kanae fish in Pakanae was a common traditional practice for our whanau and hapu."*

4

*"Iwi are having to consider where their people are going to live, where they can retreat to, and how they will survive financially/economically?"*

## Emerging Themes

Some themes emerging include:

- resource management practices should be led by iwi and hapū
- climate change is causing a loss of biodiversity, wāhi tapu and mahinga kai sites
- increase in development is causing unsustainable practices and producing negative environmental outcomes
- large industrial activities are causing significant environmental degradation
- iwi, hapū and whānau are not consulted appropriately or at all
- governance and decision making processes around resource management do not take in to account iwi, hapū and whānau views appropriately
- more capacity and resourcing required for Māori to participate in the system
- local authorities need to enhance and increase role of tanagata whenua and kaitiaki at operational and governance levels.

# Summary of feedback

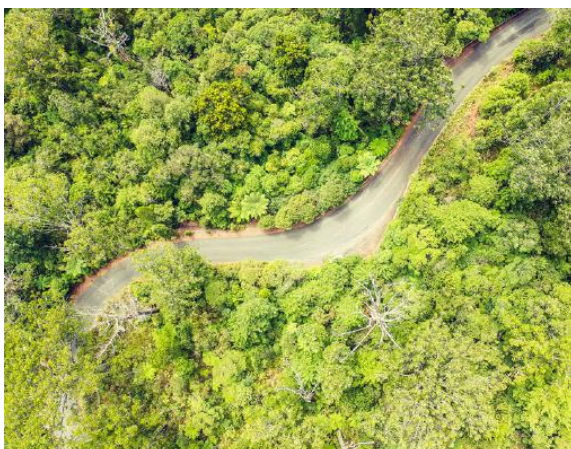
Feedback identifies how current council resource management practices are not favourable for iwi, hapū and whānau to participate in.

*[Regional and district] Plan review processes are not ideal. Iwi and hapū are not resourced for their part. There should be links and inclusion of Māori provisions throughout other parts of the Plan. Don't just reserve Māori provisions to one chapter where it can't be enforced through rules in another.*

*[The] Court appeals process is taxing and time consuming. It is a costly process to go through court procedures. Iwi and hapū have to resource this themselves, unless legal aid is obtained. It is an adversarial process and those with the best lawyer usually come out better off.*

*There have to be some bottom lines where Māori can say not to resource consents. Tweaking consents and getting small piece meal wins via conditions can't be the normal practice.*

*Councils often only deal with mandated iwi authorities. Which means hapū, marae and haukainga don't get included in some of the korero, especially if they haven't gone through a Treaty Settlement.*



Comments around environmental degradation were common. The impacts of development and large industrial activities were often discussed:

*Housing and economic development is often prioritised over environmental protection.*

*Birds and other species are becoming extinct because of climate change. e.g. Hihi bird and Tara-iti.*

*Heavy industrial businesses are polluting our environment. Such as the oil refinery right on the coastal marine area and Takahiwai moana.*

*Taraire are struggling to survive next to awaawa. When these rakau are affected by flooding or heavy rain fall events, then the wider ecosystem that relies on them are also impacted and depleted.*

The role of council and tangata whenua working together in partnership was also heavily discussed. In particular how monitoring officers and kaitiaki representatives could work alongside one another.

*Councils don't have enough staff to undertake environmental monitoring. Iwi and hapū have data and understand the impacts and effects of climate change and the environment surrounding them. Council should resource these groups to undertake the monitoring.*

*Iwi and hapū also need western science to help monitor impacts of climate change. They could work complimentary to each other if there is agreement on how to do this.*

*Whānau know their ngahere and taiao best. They can gather their own data, they just need to be resourced.*

*Importance of hikoi whenua. Those who are 'in tune' and often walk on the whenua and observe te taiao will notice changes the most.*



## Topic Two: Kaupapa Māori Governance and Decision-Making

In order to understand kaupapa Māori perspectives on governance and decision-making relevant literature was reviewed and further korero took place with iwi and hapū representatives to test thinking.

It was highlighted that there are already examples across the country where te ao Māori decision making frameworks have been developed.<sup>14</sup> Though a bespoke approach for Te Tai Tokerau was needed.

The National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management (NPSFM) was used as an example to highlight how te ao Māori perspectives and policy approaches could be intertwined to govern te taiao. Although a key difference between te ao Māori principles and values and the Westminster system of governance was made clear at the beginning.

It was also highlighted that trying to bring two different world views together is very difficult and should perhaps be dealt with separately. Potentially bringing two worldviews under one system of governance and decision-making could be confusing for users, and guidance would need to be provided on a case by case basis depending on the topic discussed.

This aligned with the following questions for the second focus area which were under three themes:

### *He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti o Waitangi*

- What does He Whakaputanga look like in practice and how does it influence local government?
- What does tino rangatiratanga and kawanatanga look like and mean in decision-making when working in partnership with local authorities?

### *Kaupapa Māori governance and decision-making*

- What is kaupapa Māori governance and what does it look like?
- What values should inform kaupapa Māori governance?
- Do you have any traditional models or examples of decision making by your tupuna and rangatira?
- What does collective decision making look like in your whanau or hapū?

### *Implementation and Interpretation*

- How would you like decisions to be made?
- What changes would you like to see being made to the decision making process?
- What are the restrictions to the way you are engaged?



[14] Environmental Protection Authority (EPA), 2019; Environment Bay of Plenty: Internal matauranga Māori framework, 2020; Te Arawhiti, Māori Crown Relations (MCR) Framework, Auckland Council, *Kia ora Tāmaki Mākaaurau*, Māori Outcomes Framework (2021).

## Focus Area: Tino Rangatiratanga and Te Tiriti o Waitangi

On 14 November 2014, the Te Paparahi o Te Raki stage 1 report handover took place at Te Tii Marae, Waitangi.

The stage 1 report addressed the issues posed by the Waitangi Tribunal, which – uniquely in Tribunal inquiries – focused on Māori and Crown understandings of He Whakaputanga o te Rangatiratanga (the Declaration of Independence) 1835, and Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 and the nature of sovereignty and whether the Māori signatories to the Treaty of Waitangi intended to transfer sovereignty.

The report found that ‘rangatira who signed te Tiriti o Waitangi in February 1840 did not cede their sovereignty to Britain’.

Both these documents recognised the mana and tino rangatiratanga of Māori. In brief, the documents set out that the mana and rangatiratanga of hapū would be upheld and respected by the British Crown. In Te Tiriti it was agreed that the Crown could live with Māori on their lands and the Crown would take responsibility for lawless subjects who had already arrived in New Zealand. Thus, the chiefs' understanding of the agreement was they were only ceding the power for the Crown to control Pākehā and protect Māori.<sup>15</sup>

The finding made by the Waitangi Tribunal as part of the Te Paparahi o Te Raki stage 1 report was highlighted by multiple participant's at each hui in Te Tai Tokerau, along with the relevance of He Whakaputanga throughout rohe.

Throughout the Te Whāinga phase of this project, the team have referred to relevant Treaty claim evidence, literature such as Ko Aotearoa Tēnei and wider scholarly articles to address the topic of Kaupapa Māori governance and decision-making.

The team acknowledge that there will be variable differences between respective iwi, hapū, whanau and council organisations which the proposed framework does not intend to override.



[15] For further information see: Margaret Mutu (2011), *The State of Māori Rights*, Huia Publishers; *Weeping Waters: The Treaty of Waitangi and Constitutional Change*, (2017), edited by Malcolm Mulholland and Veronica Tawhai; Mason Durie (2006), *Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: The Politics of Māori Self-Determination*, Oxford University Press; Ranginui Walker, *Ka Whawhai Tonu Matou: Struggle Without End*, (2004), Penguin Books;

# Summary of Feedback

Some participants needed to refer back to iwi, hapū and marae to confirm their responses to questions above.

There were also common themes from those who were comfortable with responding. These responses are summarised below with further commentary provided in Appendix Four.

- Where possible, kaumatua and elders who have the mātauranga should be engaged to inform decisions. An alternate but not necessarily conflicting view raised was the need to keep the knowledge holders within te ao Maori safe from needing to engage within a western framework.
- Decisions need to be informed by haukāinga and marae who are dealing with effects and impacts on the ground.
- Use of rahui as a tool for environmental management and decision making.
- Tikanga Māori is a form of religion and belief for Māori.
- Māori customary values were traditionally practiced to make decisions.
- Rangatiratanga needs to be practiced for iwi and hapū.
- Along with the 'tangas' (i.e. rangatiratanga, wairuatanga, kaitiakitanga, manaakitanga) values in a framework should include whakapono, me aroha ki te tahi.
- There are different political and decision making systems and worldviews therefore it is hard to combine processes.
- Where possible, kaumatua and elders who have the mātauranga should be engaged to inform decisions
- Transfer of powers under the RMA can be provided as a tool.
- More Māori leadership in council governance roles is required with appropriate resourcing.
- Reciprocal learning should be provided between council officers and kaitiaki who monitor or teach on the ground.
- Resourcing needs to be provided for iwi, hapū and marae representatives to be involved.
- New methods and tools are needed to highlight the impact of climate change through Business As Usual (BAU) processes such as resource consents and council reports.
- Relationship agreements or Memorandums of Understanding (MOU) with between council and iwi, hapū groups. These are needed to set out the expectations of both parties, though some that exist already are not meeting the expectations of tangata whenua.
- Council policy and planning decisions should be informed by iwi and hapū plans that already exist. This should not substitute engagement though.
- Wording from legislation such as 'take in to account' still isn't enough. 'Must give effect to' needs to be the minimum at least.
- Data sovereignty needs to remain with iwi, hapū and whanau

# Summary of Feedback

There was a strong focus of korero around the different worldviews and the struggle with bringing these paradigms together:

- *Tikanga was our first law in Aotearoa and Māori customary values were always practiced.*
- *[It is] difficult for Māori to operate under a western framework.*
- *Kaupapa Māori governance is the opposite to western governance structures and hierarchy. It is whānau, hapū, marae and members of a hāpori who put iwi leaders at the top because of their capability to deal with matters. As opposed to a person who might be self-appointed into a mainstream leadership role who determines what happens in a community.*

The expectation of what iwi and hapū leaders should do was also expressed, and it was clear that there might be different processes for iwi, hapū and marae groups.

- *Need to re-orientate the structure so that the focus of decisions is on the people on the ground at a hāpori level. A strategy for iwi starts at home (at the marae).*
- *Hapū and iwi leaders need to 'draw' korero from those dealing with issues on the ground*
- *What does iwi and hapū management look like? Developing and protecting assets for their people; protecting and securing whenua for whānau; and developing a biodiversity value funding stream.*

It is was further highlighted that while consensus decision making may be the preferred option between iwi, hapū and marae, sometimes executive decisions need to be made.

- *Consensus decision making is the norm, but often executive decisions need to be made by those in iwi and hapū leadership roles.*
- *Runanga should act as an umbrella to enable hapū and marae to operate and function. Runanga should give putea or resourcing to deal with mahi on the ground*

Comments around the current regulatory regime were also made. Many were dissatisfied with the status quo and wanted to see change.

- *..until He Whakaputanga, me Te Tiriti me Wai 1040 is recognised and constitutional change occurs to recognise the sovereign position of tangata whenua, we are very lop sided in all that we do.*
- *Whenua Māori and general title land have different legislative and consenting requirements. These are two different decision making systems that can be unequal at times because Māori have to provide more documentation on whakapapa to the whenua and upfront financial costs to develop their land.*
- *Mana Whakahono a Rohe are not great tools, as council had only included minimal requirements in to the Agreement and stripped out a lot of what we wanted.*



# Summary of Feedback

- *Pou rahui* often used in traditional processes. These will differ between *iwi*, *hapū* and *marae* and will depend on the situation for why a *rahui* is being implemented. Councils very rarely know how to consider this *tikanga* and won't implement it.
- *Iwi* and *hapū* need the ability and power to make decisions to stop things where we can and impacts are great. E.g. transfer of powers and saying no to resource consents.

Overall there was strong support for the continued use and introduction of *te ao Māori* perspectives in local government decisions. How this is implemented would take further engagement with authorities and *iwi* and *hapū*.

## Some of the comments around processes that work well and should continue included:

- Face to face decision making at *marae* should take place to discuss *kaupapa* (where possible).
- Empower and enable *iwi* and *hapū* representatives to be involved in decision making processes of council and government agencies.
- Have *kaupapa Māori* and decision making at the forefront of processes.

## However, some recommendations and solutions to current issues were also provided:

- Forums that have no decision making powers are 'lip service' to Māori.
- There is still too much 'firefighting' going on. Central government reform is taking place and many of us *kaitiaki* are having to deal with day to day issues with problematic resource consents.
- *Pūrākau* and *waiata* could inform decisions. For example, listening to *moteatea* or other songs that discuss impacts on the environment and *tino rangatiratanga* can provide a lot of insight to current problems.
- *Kaumātua*, *kuia*, and *tohunga* from *hapū* and *iwi* can provide a lot of insight to traditional processes where they have time.
- Support *hapū rangatiratanga*. Council's must engage with *hapū* and let them decide what governance and decision making looks like to them.





## Topic Three: Implementation and Interpretation

Relevant scenarios were used to weave the topics of te taiao, climate change, governance and decision-making together. Feedback on these scenarios will help inform a draft framework and guidance material to assist with implementing te ao Māori worldviews in to local government processes.

The following scenarios were used in the co-design hui:

**Scenario:** *There is a proposal to drain a repo and redirect any connected awaawa to make way for new roading infrastructure and intensive farming.*

**Wero:** *How do you respond to this scenario and what are the next steps moving forward in a way that upholds the mana and mauri of the taiao and tino rangatiratanga?*

**What are your recommendations for this scenario?**



# Scenarios

Four other scenarios in Table 3 were explained and workshopped with participants. In most cases, the participants remained together as one group as opposed to splitting up.

**Table 3: Resource management scenarios for kaitiaki**

Resource consents: Implementation	Influencing policy and plan making
<b>Group 1 scenarios:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moana: dredging, commercial fishing</li> <li>Awaawa: diversion, discharge</li> <li>Reporepo: Drainage, intensive farming</li> </ul>	<b>Group 3 scenarios: NPSFM policy and plan changes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council are going through a plan change process and need to include kaupapa Māori values and tikanga. How should the council include hapū and iwi whakaaro into the plan change?</li> </ul>
<b>Group 2 scenarios:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngahere: forestry</li> <li>Maunga: quarrying, view shaft alteration</li> <li>Wahi tapu: development, road infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<b>Group 4 scenarios: Land use and plan changes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zoning of land so intensification or development can occur</li> <li>There is a developer who wants to intensify and build new homes and infrastructure in your rohe.</li> </ul>
<p>Wero: How do you respond to these scenarios and what are the next steps moving forward? How would you practice kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga to uphold the mana and mauri of te taiao for your whanau, hapū or iwi? What kind of changes would you like to see?</p> <p>What are your recommendations for these scenarios?</p>	

# Summary of Feedback

There were a range of responses from participants to the scenarios above. Further korero on these scenarios would have been beneficial, but due to limited time of participants few responses were provided. Some common themes did emerge through feedback gathered:

- *It is always a no from us if a developer has not consulted. We will always request the developer or applicant speaks to us directly before lodging a resource consents.*
- *We don't think of things in a linear way. We think of things in the long-term.*
- *Hapū, marae and haukāinga often need resourcing to continue appealing and opposing applications. In some cases we are battling our own people.*
- *Saying no to consents when it impacts on our cultural values and tupuna. For example, not letting development on a tupuna maunga because it is sacred to us.*

## The environmental impact that these scenarios were having in real life was discussed in detail:

- *Tangata have been putting themselves above our tuakana such as kararehe and ngā pou o te taiao. Pou-tahi (symbols) of te taiao aren't being observed appropriately. Tohora and mako are our tuakana and we (tangata) are not looking after them.*
- *Kaimoana and resources won't be able to replenish if depletion and over allocation occurs.*
- *Hapū need to have the power and ability to say no to resource consents and recommendations be implemented. Still seeing degradation on our whenua, moana, and taiao. Appropriate management and inclusion starts at the policy and plan making stages.*

- *The impact of colonial legislation on iwi and hapū governance is still evident. e.g. Public Works Act.*

**It was highlighted that infrastructure and development was needed in some places. But that this should be balanced with environmental outcomes and te ao Māori views.**

- *Subdivision consents can be problematic. Yes we need more houses, but should those houses be right next to the moana?*
- *Need to consider what the best use of land is, and the wider area or environment that land is connected to.*
- *In some cases infrastructure providers undermine and or ignore Treaty of Waitangi provisions in a council plan because they want the cheapest, simplest, easiest way of providing that infrastructure.*
- *There's a lack of infrastructure in the areas we live in already. But we need to be conscious of the type of infrastructure and development that is happening, and the wider impacts on the environment. E.g. untreated waste water discharge in the moana.*





# Summary of Feedback

## Recommendations and some solutions were also provided:

- *Use Mana Whakahono or other agreements as a starting point, then come and talk to us about the proposal so we can understand the proposal further.*
- *We would like to be involved in everything (e.g. consents) but we don't have the capacity. We're also having to deal with private developers, and overseas investors.*
- *Inputting in to plan making and policy is important, but iwi and hapū are not resourced to do this. We are doing the work for free to try and protect the environment.*
- *Iwi and hapū should have their own spatial plans that inform council's point of view and planning processes.*

## Economic outcomes and the issues and opportunities development brings was also discussed in depth:

- *We need to think of whānau wellbeing. If some of our whānau can be employed through a proposal or activity then that is a positive outcome for our whānau.*
- *Economics, ecology and the four well beings need to be included in a framework.*
- *Economic greed is impacting on environmental protection.*
- *Need to move away from neo-liberal markets. Iwi could have sophisticated business financial models based around environmental outcomes.*





## Next Steps

The next steps for the project will be consulting and engaging further with iwi, hapū and councils. Feedback gathered through the co-design hui will be used to develop a draft framework. It is proposed that the draft framework be tested on a pilot project to help inform future implementation and guidance for use.

The draft framework will be presented and workshopped further with iwi and hapū representatives and councillors prior to being finalised. We will then seek endorsement for the framework with each of the local authorities in Northland.

As part of the next phase it is also proposed that an implementation plan and guidance document is developed to assist with how it works in practice and monitoring the use of the framework.





# **Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework**

## **Responding to climate change in Te Tai Tokerau**

# **Consultation Summary Report**

**March - 2022**

## Appendix One: Co-design hui participants

Where	When	Participants
Hui 1 online	11 November 2021	<p>Puawai Kake – Project Team, WSP  Ripeka Read – Project Team, Tapuwae Consulting  Bernadette Aperahama – Project Team, WDC  Shelley Wharton – Project Team, WDC  Migel Estoque – Project Team, WDC  Jack Rudolph – KDC  Nicola (Missy) Hokai – KDC  Katy Simon – KDC  Abe Witana – Te Rarawa, Deputy Chair  Taryn Shirkey – Patuharakeke  Sheila Taylor - NRC  Waimarie Kingi – Bruce – Te Waiariki, Ngati Taka  Delaraine Armstrong – Te Orewai  Juliane Chetham – Patuharakeke  Mylie George – Whangaruru</p> <p>Apologies: George Riley - Te Rarawa, Haami Piripi - Te Rarawa, Mira Norris - Te Parawhau, Georgina Connelly, Pita Tipene - Ngati Hine, Mike Kake - Ngati Hau.</p>
Hui 2 - online	18 November 2021	<p>Nicki Wakefield – Ngāti Hau  Juliane Chetham - Patuharakeke  Wiki Walker - WDC  Puawai Kake – Project Team, WSP  Ripeka Read – Project Team, Tapuwae Consulting  Bernadette Aperahama – Project Team, WDC  Shelley Wharton – Project Team, WDC  Migel Estoque – Project Team, WSP  Delaraine Armstrong - Te Orewai  Nicola Hokai - KDC  Jack Rudolph - KDC  Taryn Shirkey - Patuharakeke  Catherine Langford - FNDC  Waimarie Kingi – Bruce – Te Waiariki, Ngati Taka  Justice Hetaraka - Rangatahi rep</p> <p>Apologies: Antony Thompson - Te Runanga o Ngati Whatua, Louise Mischewski - Te Rarawa, Matt De Boer - NRC, Anahera Herbert-Grace - Ngati Kahu.</p>

Where	When	Participants
Hui 3 Te Ahu, Kaitaia	18 November 2021	<p>Waikarere Gregory – Te Rarawa Paul Hansen – Te Rarawa George Riley – Te Rarawa Donald Shephard - FNDC Theresa Burkhardt – FNDC Puawai Kake – Project Team, WSP Ripeka Read – Project Team, Tapuwae Consulting Bernadette Aperahama – Project Team, WDC Shelley Wharton – Project Team, WDC</p> <p>Apologies: Anahera Herbert-Grace (Ngati Kahu), Rose Vazey-Roberts (Ngai Takoto), Ellen Graham.</p>
Hui 4 - Te Renga Paraoa	25 November 2021	<p>Raniera Kaiao – Ngāti Kahu ki Whaingaroa Nora Rameka - Ngāti Rehia – (online) Carmen Hetaraka - Ngati Manuhiri Robert Nathan – NRC Shane Hakaraia – NRC Sheila Taylor – NRC Simone Tongatule - FNDC Mori Rapana – FNDC (online) Llani Harding – FNDC (online) Simone Tongatule – FNDC Jack Rudolph – KDC Tim Conn - KDC Puawai Kake – Project Team, WSP Ripeka Read – Project Team, Tapuwae Consulting Bernadette Aperahama – Project Team, WDC Shelley Wharton – Project Team, WDC Migel Estoque - Project Team, WSP</p> <p>Apologies: Delaraine Armstrong, Nicki Wakefield, Janelle Beazley, Mira Norris, Mike Kake, Eden Wynne (WDC), Jan Van Der Vliet (NRC), Huhana Lyndon.</p>
Hui 5 - online	26 November 2021	<p>Juliane Chetham – Patuharakeke Carmen Hetaraka – Ngati Manuhiri Brigitte Hicks – WSP, observer Puawai Kake – Project Team, WSP Ripeka Read – Project Team, Tapuwae Consulting Bernadette Aperahama – Project Team, WDC Shelley Wharton – Project Team, WDC Migel Estoque - Project Team, WSP</p>

Where	When	Participants
Hui 6 - The Heads, Omapere	3 December 2021	<p>Catherine Langford – FNDC Carmen Hetaraka – Ngati Manuhiri Whānau from Whirinaki (unsure of name) Kata Tamaki (Ngati Wai)</p> <p>Apologies: Cheryl Turner (Pakane Marae), Nicole Anderson (Haukāinga), Teena Brown (Haukāinga), Alan Riwaka (Te Runanga o Ngati Whatua), Huhana Lyndon (Ngati Wai), Snow Tane (Te Roroa), Jack Rudolph (KDC), Llani Harding (FNDC), Ripeka Read (project team), Rereata Makiha (kaumatua), Katarina Tautuhi (Te Uri o Hau), Fiona Kemp (Te Uri o Hau), Simone Tongatule (FNDC), Antony Thompson (Te Runangao Ngati Whatua), Julia Vaka (haukāinga).</p>

# Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework

## Responding to climate change in Te Tai Tokerau

### Nau mai, piki mai, haere mai

Whangārei District Council, on behalf of the Northern Councils is investigating the development of a Te Ao Māori Decision-Making Framework for Te Tai Tokerau.

The Framework will assist Council staff on how to consider Te Ao Māori principles and values when responding to climate change, infrastructure strategy, 3 waters planning, policies and plans that respond to development and growth.

The decision-making framework will be guided by a Te Ao Māori engagement and research approach and based on the perspectives of iwi, hapū, whānau and haukāinga from across Te Tai Tokerau. The project team are seeking to understand the kōrero tuku iho regarding the taiao. In particular, how changes in the climate are understood and explained, how certain risks from environmental change can be known and how appropriate adaptation responses could be identified.

We invite you to participate in wānanga and kōrero to input your whakaaro and assist in guiding the development of the Te Ao Māori decision making framework. The hui is open to all tangata whenua, whānau, tamariki, haukāinga, hapū and iwi across Te Tai Tokerau.

*Mā te whītahi, ka whakatutuki ai ngā pūmanawa ā tangata – Weaving the realisation of potential together.*

### Contact

puawai.kake@wdc.govt.nz  
027 259 2407

### Project Summary

- **guided** by Te Ao Māori & Mātauranga Māori: The decision-making framework will be guided by a Te Ao Māori approach, Kōrero Tuku Iho and Kaupapa Māori Methodology.
- **co-designed**: Co-design with iwi, hapū and whānau representatives informed by Te Ao Māori concepts and values.
- **aiming** to understand 'Climate Change' to Māori: The project will seek to understand what "Climate Change" means from a Te Ao Māori World-View in Te Tai Tokerau. Its cause, its effects, the risks, the right responses for that context.
- **aligned** with related kaupapa
- **tested** and refined at a pilot scale. The framework will likely need to be applied and supported by different implementation tools. Through the pilot we'll also be able to test those tools.

### Future steps:

- **endorsement**: The project team will then brief those engaged with, such as tangata whenua forums and will work with key Council staff to agree a process to seek formal adoption of the framework.
- **implementation** plan across Te Tai Tokerau will be developed.
- **monitoring** programme with roles and responsibilities will be developed to ensure there is accountability and monitoring.



# Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework

## Responding to Climate Change in Te Tai Tokerau

### FAQ: Frequently Asked questions

#### 1. What is the purpose of the project?

Whangārei District Council on behalf of the four local authorities in Northland, are investigating the development of a Te Ao Māori Decision-Making Framework. The purpose of the Framework is to assist Council staff on how to consider recommendations, principles and values put forward by tangata whenua when responding to climate change, infrastructure strategy, 3 waters planning, policies, resource consents, and plan changes. The Framework is to be co-designed and developed with tangata whenua from Te Tai Tokerau.

#### 2. Why is the council doing this?

The Framework for making decisions in local government is changing. Currently the Resource Management Act (RMA) and the Local Government Act (LGA) both have reference to the way views of Māori need to be considered in decision-making processes. The new proposed Natural Built and Environment Act (NBEA) which will replace the RMA strengthens these obligations and the role tangata whenua have when participating in decision making processes. The National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management-Te Mana o te Wai, requires local government to include tangata whenua and communities in developing long term visions for waterbodies, and actively include tangata whenua in freshwater management (including decision making processes, policy, plans and monitoring). There is also a 'whole of government' approach underway to respond to the recommendations from the Waitangi Tribunal report, Ko Aotearoa Tēnei, for the vast WAI262 claim. This will likely involve evolution for local government. Furthermore, reports and documentation prepared by hapū and iwi, articulate the aspirations and expectations of hapū and iwi regarding care of the environment and relationships with local government and recommend enhancing the capacity and capability of Māori to be involved in decision making processes. All of these changes bring local government closer to meeting Te Tiriti o Waitangi based obligations.

#### 3. What are the key drivers for change?

- Focusing on outcomes that are based on climate change reduction and adaptation from a Mātauranga Māori perspective
- Achieving outcomes through a system of limits to protect the environment and create targets to achieve outcomes for both the natural and built environments
- Recognise the concept of Te Mana o Te Taiao (the mana of the environment) as proposed under the NBEA
- Set the direction for regional and district level decision making Framework developed with tangata whenua
- Improve evidence based decision making processes that informs policy and strategic direction for councils

#### 4. What will the Te Ao Māori Framework achieve?

Council policies, plans, strategic documents around infrastructure planning are not adequately considering Mātauranga Māori values and principles. The project and Framework look to respond to the way council decisions are made, in particular to the way policies and regulations are made and the way they consider impact on climate change. The Framework seeks to provide guidance on how to consider Māori values important to tangata whenua of Te Tai Tokerau when making decisions, in particular on environmental matters.



# Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework

## Responding to Climate Change in Te Tai Tokerau

### FAQ: Frequently Asked questions

#### 5. What are the objectives of the framework?

The objectives of the framework is to:

- Co- design a framework where Mātauranga Māori o te taiao is viewed as equal to Western science
- Gather and protect Mātauranga gathered through the project in an appropriate way agreed to by iwi, hapū and whānau
- It will explore different ways of councils being held to account
- Assist councils to put Mātauranga Maori at the forefront of future climate change strategy, policy, plans, and actions
- Use Mātauranga in a way that is agreed to by participants.

#### 6. Who are the key target audience?

Iwi, hapū, councils and rūpū working on environmental kaupapa.

#### 7. When will this happen?

- Co-design wānanga to occur over October and November
- Feedback from wānanga will be collated and reviewed during engagement
- Development of draft Framework to be undertaken over January – February 2022
- Draft Framework ready to be tested end of March 2022
- Piloting of Framework to occur March – June 2022.

#### 8. What are the next steps after development of Framework?

- Brief tangata whenua, hapū, iwi and elected members across Te Tai Tokerau councils ahead of starting a process towards seeking adoption
- Develop a monitoring plan including accountabilities
- Develop an implementation plan including: new tools, GIS, guidance notes on how to integrate the Framework in future policy, strategy and plan reviews
- The framework will be a living document that is reviewed over time.

#### 9. Why is Whangarei District Council developing this Framework on behalf of the other Northland Councils?

This project is identified as a Priority Action in the draft Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, which the four northern Councils are collaboratively developing. The four Councils are all working to their strengths with each Council leading different aspects of the Strategy. Staff from other councils will be involved in co-design wānanga. There is a strong interest from elected members across all local authorities in Northland.

The need for this work was identified within regional risk assessment workshops with hapū and iwi representatives. Accordingly, Whangarei District Council sought resourcing for this project through the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA), 'Three Waters' resourcing. Whangarei District Council is the organisation accountable to DIA. It is also acknowledged that the rohe boundaries for hapū extend across Council boundaries and that hapū seek consistency in decision making.

#### 10. Will this Framework replace tangata whenua engagement, iwi management plans and mana whakahono a rohe agreements?

The Framework will not be a substitute for direct engagement of tangata whenua, iwi management plans or mana whakahono a rohe agreements. It is also not intended to remove the mana motuhake that tangata whenua have in decision-making processes. Rather it is hoped that the Framework will be used as a tool, amongst other guidance to assist in Council procedures.

## Appendix Three: Co-design hui presentation

# Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework

Responding to climate change in Te Tai Tokerau

Co-design Workshop

*Mā te whititahi, ka whakatutuki ai ngā pūmanawa ā tāngata  
Weaving the realisation of potential together.*

# Timatanga

- Karakia
- Mihimihi

# Whakawhanaungatanga

## Introductions

- Project Team
- Council Kaimahi
- Tangata Whenua

# Kaupapa Kōrero & Agenda

## Introduction & Background (10 - 10.30)

- **Tikanga o te hui:** Protocols and etiquette for the hui
- **He Kōrero Rapunga:** Overview of methodology
- **Hei whakamārama:** Background of the project
- **Te Whāinga:** Overview of engagement
- **Te Wero:** Challenge & Opportunity
- **Strategic Drivers:** Why?

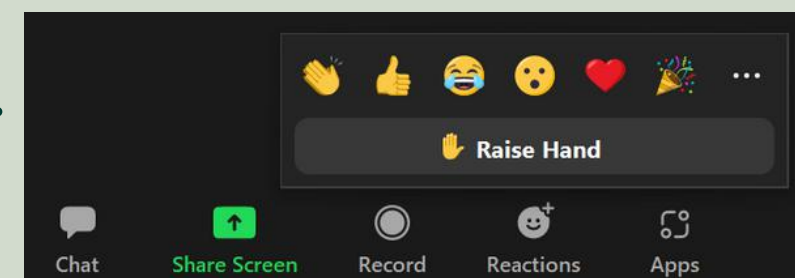
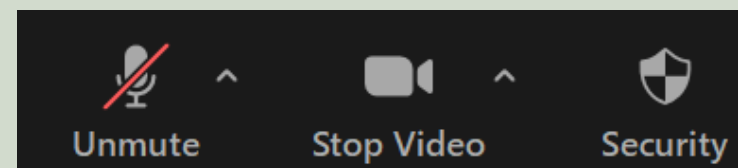
## Workshop (10.30 - 2pm)

- **Focus Area 1:** Te Taiao & Climate Change
- **Focus Area 2:** Kaupapa Māori Governance & Decision Making
- **Focus Area 3:** Scenarios- Weaving together Te Taiao & Climate Change with Kaupapa Māori Governance & Decision Making

# Tikanga o te hui

## Protocols and etiquette for the hui

- Mutual respect for everyone's views
- Let speakers speak
- Try and understand the issues and solutions from others perspectives
- Stick to the kaupapa
- Solutions focused
- Blue sky thinking
- Don't be constrained by the current state - resourcing, systems and tools
- Online:
  - Please mute if not speaking.
  - Raise your hand if you would like to speak.



**NB:** we will be recording and will circulate notes after engagement.

# Strategic drivers: Why?

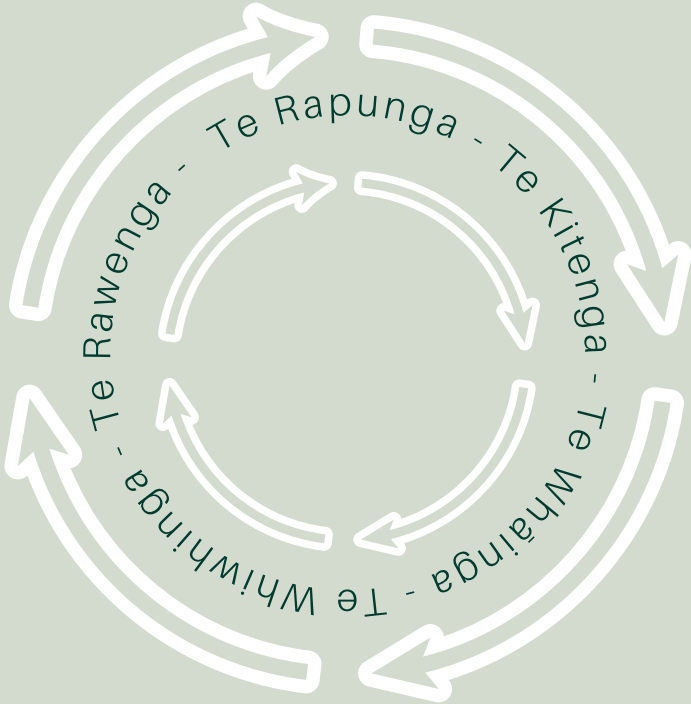
Hapū and iwi in Te Tai Tokerau have expressed concern that the processes and focus of local government in decision making creates risk when planning for climate change and delivering mitigation responses. There are many strategic documents and drivers for the project including:

- He Whakaputanga 1835
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- UNDRIP
- He Puapua
- Matike Mai Aotearoa Report on Constitutional Change
- A Priority Action in the Whangārei District Council Draft Climate Action Plan
- Actions in the draft Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy
- The Terms of Reference in Te Karearea
- Waitangi Tribunal report, Ko Aotearoa Tēnei for the Wai 262 claim
- Tane Whakapiripiri report prepared by hapū within Whangārei
- National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM)
- New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS)
- Hapū and iwi planning documents.



# He Kōrero Rapunga

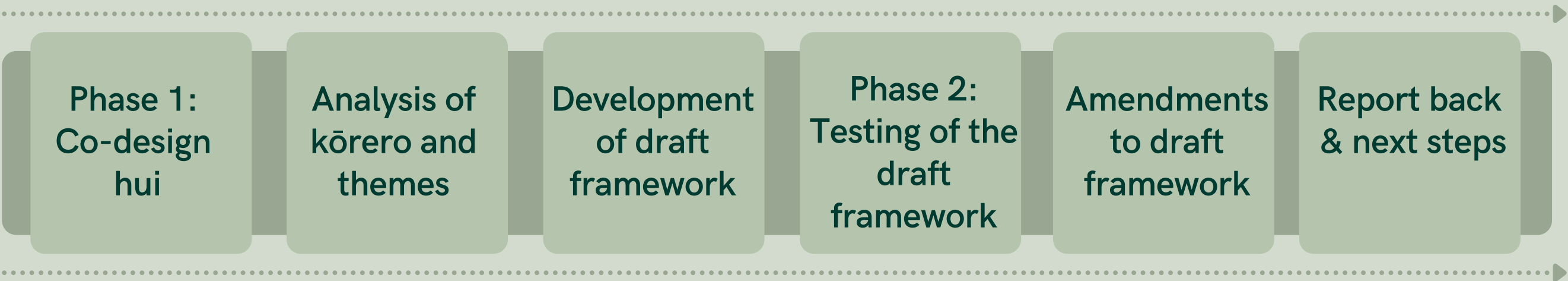
Te Ao Māori Research Methodology



## Phases of Research      Description

1. Te Rapunga	The Search: Informed by strategic drivers
2. Te Kitenga	The Vision: Te Ao Māori decision-making framework
3. Te Whāinga	The Pursuit: Engagement hui, analysis of kōrero & draft framework
4. Te Whiwhinga	The Acquisition: Sign off received, piloted, tested, implemented and adopted across TTT
5. Te Rawenga	The Celebration: Decision making framework delivering outcomes (monitoring)

# Te Whāinga: Proposed Engagement Phases



**Phase 1** will be focused on targeted engagement to input into the first draft of the decision-making framework

**Phase 2** will be focus on reviewing the draft framework and the next steps

# Te Wero: The Challenge & Opportunity

## The challenge:

- Legislative requirement to provide good environmental, social, cultural and economic outcomes for communities
- Iwi and hapū have a role in decision-making processes.
- Concerns have been raised that council views and processes are framed by western world views and do not acknowledge the perspectives of tangata whenua.

## Opportunity:

- There is an opportunity to build better partnerships and relationships
- Design a decision-making framework for climate change based on kaupapa Māori
- Understand the roles and responsibilities, and who is accountable for decisions
- Develop new tools, systems and guidance with council staff and tangata whenua

# Focus Area 1: Climate Change and Te Taiao

*A Tai Tokerau Perspective*

# Te Taiao & Climate Change: He Tirohanga Māori

## Ngā hononga taiao: Holistic Connections

Kahore he aha i hāngaitia i ahu noa mai rānei kia noho wehe i tēnei ao. Ahakoa matangaro ka mōhiotia te mauri. Nothing was ever created or emerged in this world to live in isolation. Even a hidden face (matangaro) can be detected by its impact on something

## Whakapapa & Hononga

Whakapapa and hononga are the foundation in understanding changes in te taiao.

Within the whakapapa of Te Taiao, tangata (people) are the teina. We must remember what its like to noho teina and not place ourselves above of Papatūānuku, Tane, Tangaroa me ēra atua.

### Purakau

Changes in the climate are captured in our creation narrative of Ranginui and Papatūānuku, along with purakau such as Te Pakanga i te Paerangi

### Kōrero Tuku Iho

Kōrero tuku iho captures and holds valuable matauranga of environmental observations over thousands of years. This includes observations of key environmental tohu and kaupeka (seasons)

### Ngā Pou o te Oranga

1. Wai
2. Kai
3. Whenua
4. Kāinga/Whare

# Te Taiao: Climate Change Projections

Te Tai Tokerau | Western Science

Wind



Storms



Sea-level rise



Temperature



Rainfall



Biosecurity



Disease



Coastal hazards



Drought



Agriculture





# Te Taiao: Climate Change Projections

Te Tai Tokerau | Western Science

Wind



Storms



Sea-level rise



Temperature



Rainfall



Biosecurity



Disease



Coastal hazards



Drought



Agriculture



# Te Taiao & Climate Change

## Whakawhiti korero

### Climate change from a Te Ao Māori perspective

1. Do you have a term for climate change in your rohe?
2. Do you have any kōrero tuku iho or pūrākau about climate change in your whānau or hapū?
3. What is the whakapapa of climate change in your rohe?
4. What does it look like to practice "te noho teina"?

### Hauora & Wellbeing

1. What is your experience of climate change in your rohe or from your haukainga?
2. Are there tohu that indicate to you that things have changed or are changing?
3. What is the effect on climate change on your hauora?
4. Has climate change impacted your daily life?
5. Do you and your whānau have a plan for climate change, if so what does this look like?

### Actions

1. How do we move forward in a climate crisis?
2. What needs to be done in the climate change space?
3. Are there any recommendations you have for this focus area ?

# Focus Area 2: Decision Making

*Example: National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management (NPSFM).*

# Examples of other frameworks



EPA mātauranga Māori framework



ENVBOP: Internal mātauranga Māori framework



Incorporating mātauranga Māori into decision making



# Local Government Decision Making: NPSFM

Māori customary law	Example: NPSFM	Law : Western World-View
<div><div>Whakapapa</div><div> </div><div>Pūrākau</div><div> </div><div>Korero Tuku Iho</div><div> </div><div>Tikanga &amp; Kawa</div><div> </div><div>Tohu</div><div> </div><div>Kaitiakitanga: Customary Management practices</div><div> </div><div>Monitoring</div></div>	<p>The 6 principles are:</p> <p>(a) Mana whakahaere: the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater</p> <p>(b) Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations</p> <p>(c) Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others</p> <p>(d) Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future</p> <p>(e) Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations</p> <p>(f) Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.</p>	<div><div>Parliament</div><div> </div><div>Resource Management Act National Policy Statements</div><div> </div><div>Regional &amp; District Plans Regional Policy Statements</div><div> </div><div>Regional Plans, objectives &amp; Policies/Rules</div><div> </div><div>Consents</div><div> </div><div>Conditions</div><div> </div><div>Monitoring</div><div> </div><div>Enforcement</div></div> <div><p>Current tools:</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Transfer of Powers</li><li>• Heritage Order</li><li>• Co-Governance &amp; Co-Management</li><li>• Reserve</li><li>• Iwi Management Plan</li><li>• Mana Whakahono Agreement</li></ul></div>

# Kaupapa Maori Governance & Decision-Making

## Whakawhiti korero

### He Whakaputanga 1835 & Tiriti o Waitangi 1840

1. What does He Whakaputanga look like in practice and how does it influence local government?
2. What does tino rangatiratanga and kāwanatanga look like and mean in decision making when working in partnership with local authorities.

### Kaupapa Māori Governance & Decision Making

1. What is kaupapa Māori governance and what does it look like?
2. What values inform kaupapa Māori governance?
3. Do you have any traditional examples of decision making by your tupuna and rangatira?
4. What does collective decision making look like in your whānau or hapū?

### Implementation & Integration

1. How would you like to see decisions being made?
2. What changes would you like to see being made to the decision making process?
3. What are the restrictions to the way you are engaged?
4. Are there any recommendations you have for this focus area?



# Focus Area 3: Scenarios

Scenario: There is a proposal to drain a repo and redirect any connected awaawa to make way for new roading infrastructure and intensive farming.

Wero: How do you respond to this scenario & what are the next steps moving forward in a way that upholds the mana and mauri of the taiao and tino rangatiratanga?

- What are your recommendations for this scenario?

### Mahinga Kai Site Extent Layers

**5. Mana Whenua Management**  
Objective/ Aspiration



Management Objective/ Aspiration

**4. Processing Site/ Whāia (Food Storage)**



Sustainable cultural practice: Mahinga Kai

**3. Mahinga Kai Site**  
Resource gathering area



Cultural recourses associated with traditional cultural practices

**2. Repo (Wetland/Swamp) + Biodiversity (Flora & Fauna)**



Landscape features associated with traditional cultural resources:

**1. Landscape**



Cultural Values are woven through the landscape

### Mahinga Kai Site

The extent of the site has 4 layers:

1. Landscape
2. Repo/Wetland
3. Mahinga kai site/gathering site
4. Processing site

Full Site Extent





What are the key values or components that should be included in a Framework?

# Scenarios: Weaving together Te Taiao & Climate Change with Kaupapa Māori Governance & Decision Making

Resource Consent: Implementation	Influencing Policy & Plan Making
<p><b>Group 1 scenarios:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Moana: Dredging, commercial fishing</li><li>• Awaawa: Diversion, discharge</li><li>• Reporepo: Drainage, intensive farming</li></ul>	<p><b>Group 3 scenarios: NPSFM Policy and plan changes</b> Council are going through a plan change process and need to include kaupapa Māori values and tikanga. How should the council include hapū and iwi whakaaro into plan changes?</p>
<p><b>Group 2 scenarios:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngahere: Forestry</li><li>• Maunga: Quarrying, view-shaft alteration</li><li>• Wāhi tapu: Development, road infrastructure</li></ul>	<p><b>Group 4 scenarios: Land-use and plan changes.</b> Zoning of whenua so intensification or development can occur.</p> <p>There is a developer who wants to intensify and build new homes and infrastructure in your rohe.</p>

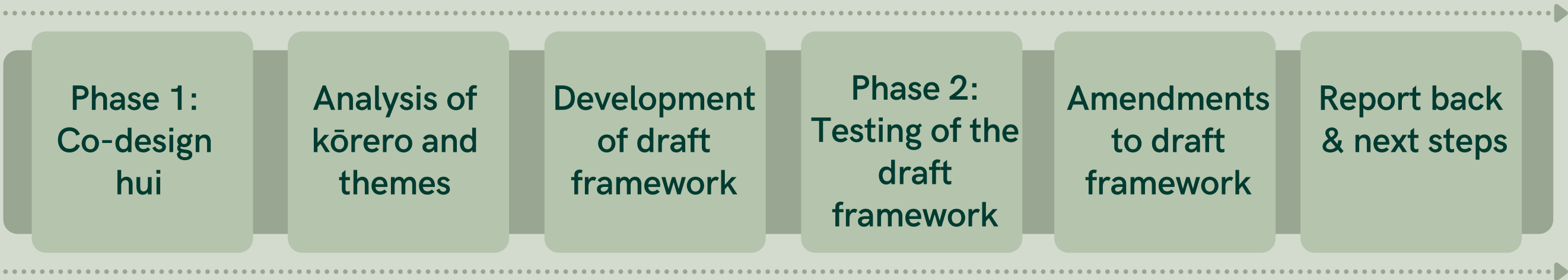
**Wero:** How do you respond to these scenarios & what are the next steps moving forward? How would you practice kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga to uphold the mana and mauri of te taiao for your whānau, hapū or iwi? What kind of changes would you like to see?

- What are your recommendations for these scenario?



# Whakamutunga

- Did anyone want to share any final insights, whakaaro or korero?



**Phase 1** will be focused on targeted engagement to input into the first draft of the decision-making framework

**Phase 2** will be focus on reviewing the draft framework and the next steps

- Hui up until December
- Report back early 2022
- Draft Framework to be tested (Phase 2)
- Report back to Governance
- Briefing to council.

Appendix four: Full summary of feedback

Hui #1
<i>Climate change whakawhiti korero</i>
Our own iwi are engaging on the top 4 patai on climate change with their whānau and marae.
Cultural indicators are tohu that guide whānau, hapū and iwi. Such as tupuna planting a particular type of grass to allow tuna to live in the awaawa. This would be used to help whānau know where to gather kai. Kowhai blooming indicates kina should be fat. Pohutukawa are linked to tamure.
Humans are the teina.
We are in a modern age but hold a stone age mentality of ‘survival of the fittest.
There is a lot of disturbance in our taiao, and pollution which has impacted on traditional food gathering practices.
Loss of ability of whānau to understand and whakarongo to te taiao. For example the sound of a healthy river running has gone now that the flow are too low.
Activity impacts the flow of rivers. This in turn impacts on the connectivity of the environment and ecosystem. Lack of ability to capture and store water. ‘How do we keep our wai resources up in maunga so that the ngahere can continue to grow.’
New technologies and inventions play a big part in climate change. For example, bigger boats, bigger ships mean more damage and rockets and communications technology contribute too.
Fish species rare to an area used to be plentiful and whānau used to be able to gather kai in particular places where they knew where to catch them (e.g.Kanae in Pakanae or tuna in rivers).
The change that is taking place is happening quicker than normal.



Our tupuna had to consider new ways to adapt because they had to deal with climate change for a long time.
Te Rarawa are looking in to climate changes for Matihitihi and coastal communities. These communities could be under water very soon.
We need to try and understand the relevant tohu for the environments we work within. E.g. there were huge 'puke' or downfalls in June this year (around Whangārei) this saw mahinga demolished and then wai puke return again. Establishment of whenua based around mara kai. Does this need to change?
There is a lot of disturbance in our taiao, and pollution which has impacted on traditional food gathering practices.
Iwi are having to consider where their people are going to live, where they can retreat to, and how they will survive financially/economically?
Education and teaching current and next generations about impacts of climate change and survival.
<b>Governance and decision making korero</b>
Work with the maramataka. Promote matauranga and maramataka. Separate current Gregorian calendar away from maramataka. Maramataka gives us the tohu, energy levels and ingoa. Councils can turn to that knowledge and move from pakeha focus. Pakeha to come to maori world.
Iwi and hapū need the ability and power to make decisions to stop things where we can and impacts are great. E.g. transfer of powers. The requirement to 'have regard' is not good enough eg IMPS.
Every hapū should have a plan. Lands are in whānau ownership. For example, with the huge winter rains, mahinga kai are completely gone but 3-4months they return. So for 3-4 months, whanau need to consider how to have enough provisions for that duration.
Iwi need to be involved in decisions because the impacts of climate change are a broader scale (continual raise of water levels). Everything is connected. Collective decision making at an iwi level is necessary.

Tikanga was our first law in Aotearoa.
Māori traditionally made their own decisions. There's no balance between whakaaro.
Hapū can put together their own plans on how to manage resources, such as for their rohe and moana.
Overlapping interests between hapū and iwi. Values should inform decisions.
Difficult for Māori to operate under a western framework.
Growth and development impacts on traditional Māori practices and climate change. E.g. development in Singapore and having to build vertical cemeteries to bury their deceased
Hapū developing their own frameworks and tools such as the collaboratively developed Wai Ora app.
Framework is a big aspiration, implementation is critical.
Constitutional transformation will be important to the current regulatory regime.
Hapū and iwi leaders need to 'draw' korero from the floor (e.g. consensus decision making) but often an executive decision needs to be made.
Consensus decision making models can be problematic at times.
Iwi and hapū are dealing with a number of issues: capacity issues to deal with 'bigger' kaupapa; climate change korero is really important but hapū are busy with resource consents and CIAs which is very reactive.
Need to consider how we can apply a CIA component to resource consents and CIAs where possible. Bringing climate change to the forefront of everything. Possibly introduce new methods and add an additional lens to calculate climate change response required.

Te Rarawa would expect CIAs to come with resource consents and exercise whakawhanaungatanga to work together to inform a response
Whenua Māori and general title land have different regimes and consenting requirements.
Iwi need to be at a partnership level with councils.
He Whakaputanga – Tupuna signed He Whakaputanga. Whanau are trying get it recognised fully. This aspiration continues as is the intent to move from the focus on principles of the Treaty to articles of Te Tiriti. He Whakaputanga is the foundation. Hard to go forward without the good foundation in place eg recognising He Whakaputanga.
The Local Government Act only recognises the Treaty not Te Tiriti. Need to advocate for a shift in legislation to recognise Te Tiriti.
<b>Scenarios</b>
Key aspect is for NRC and WDC to firstly know the right hapu that they need to engage and give enough time for hapu to consider the application not the 10 or 15 days typically given, but the earliest notification of the application.
Iwi or hapu planning documents could be used to guide who to engage, the triggers for engagement and be a mechanism to identify significance differently to sites of significance ‘dot points’.
Climate change needs to be added as an additional lens into the CIAs and CVAs that are being prepared. Hapu need some kind of method of how we incorporate climate change into our CIAs and ask who can do this mahi.
Even when tools exist, if we don't have the decision making power then you can only go so far. Need to be able to have the power to say no or prompt re-design.
There are projects such as Pa to Plate’ that align with this mahi.

Hui #2
<i>Climate change whakawhiti korero</i>
There are a lot of things that can't be mitigated or avoided through resource consents. e.g. discharge and diversions.
There have to be some bottom lines where Māori can say not to resource consents. 'Tweaking consents and getting small piece meal wins can't be the normal practice.
Plan review process not ideal. Iwi and hapū reps were not resourced for their part. There should be links for Māori provisions throughout other parts of the Plan. i.e. don't just reserve Māori provisions to one chapter of the District Plan.
Hapū rangatiratanga needs to be upheld and resourced.
Appeals process is taxing and time consuming. It is a costly process to go through court procedures. Iwi and hapū have to resource this themselves, unless legal aid is obtained. Adversarial process and those with best lawyer usually come out better off.
When hapū or marae oppose applications for fishing iwi authorities tend to ignore it.
NRC only dealing with mandated iwi authorities. Which means hapū and marae don't get included in some of the korero.
Korero from hapū and marae will inform traditional mātauranga practices. e.g. Patuharakeke - korero tuku iho around where to plant harakeke was given.

Whānau are losing land because of coastal erosion. There is no where for them to retreat. Urupa and burial caves are being impacted. Bones are being interred because they are washing up.
Housing and development is often prioritised over environmental protection.
Te reo Māori is a gateway to inform pūrākau around climate change.
For Māori the climate has always been changing.
Birds and other species are becoming extinct because of climate change. e.g. Hihi bird and Tara-iti.
Prophecies from tupuna have been shared through korero with whānau about what will happen in an area and impacts on the environment (e.g. Tikorangi /Portland)
Pūrākau must inform climate change and actions. We (hapū) have lots of pūrākau but no kupu for climate change.
Disappointment in government buying carbon credits to offset emissions.
Council staff need to go to marae and build relationships.
Templates to support iwi and hapū climate change planning would be helpful. May not need to re-invent the wheel in some places.
Education and training for the next generation is key, so they can understand impacts of climate change and how to respond/take action against things.
Some marae and urupa cannot be moved, and infrastructure is no longer suitable or fit for purpose to suit the needs of the community.
Heavy industrial businesses are polluting our environment. E.g. oil refinery right on the CMA and Takahiwai moana.

Kaitiaki working on the ground are familiar with the signs and impacts of climate change and environmental impacts.
Trade offs with development and environmental protection will need to be made and highlight where developments can't or shouldn't occur.
All activities are associated to climate change.
<b>Governance and decision making korero</b>
Council governance and decision-making process doesn't align with kaupapa māori or iwi and hapū processes.
Need to re-orientate the structure so that the focus of decisions is on the people on the ground at a hāpori level. A strategy for iwi starts at home (at the marae).
Resource management decisions shouldn't be made by iwi authorities but haukāinga and people living in the community with which an application is going to be impacted by. The responsibility lies in tandem with the iwi, hapū and whānau. Hapū and marae need to be supported and resourced by iwi.
Traditional decision making practices can be informed by kaumatua and kuia who may have experienced these processes than younger generations. e.g. when hui were held for a number of days, and those participating wouldn't come out of the marae until a decision had been reached.
Iwi and hapū environmental management plans need to be upheld and not just 'taken into account' when decisions being made by council.
Mana Whakahono a Rohe are not great tools, as (in one case) council had only included minimal requirements in to the Agreement.
Māori are not able to live on ancestral lands because of land alienation and no returns. Need to allow Māori to live off the land as sustainably as possible e.g. with own mara kai.



Growth and tourism (e.g. economic gains) are not worth it for some Māori as the industries are impacting on the environment. More sustainable practices are required.
Māori don't have the whenua, moana, or awa to live off sustainably off anymore because of development or land alienation.
Pou rahui often used in decision making process. Processes will differ between iwi, hapū and marae and will depend on the situation for why a rahui is being implemented.
Teaching and educating tamariki and taitamariki about environmental outcomes and the whenua will be important to uphold rangatiratanga over whenua and resources.
Tohu are becoming harder to identify in some cases because the environment has been impacted or depleted so much. e.g. pipi reduced size and numbers.
<b>Scenarios</b>
Economic greed is impacting on environmental protection.
Impact of colonial legislation on iwi and hapū governance. e.g. Public Works Act.
Kaimoana won't be able to replenish if depletion and over allocation occurs.
Tangata have been putting themselves above our tuakana e.g. kararehe and ngā pou o te taiao. Pou-tahi (symbols) of te taiao aren't being observed appropriately. Tohora and mako are our tuakana and we (tangata) are not looking after them.

Hui #3
<i>Climate change whakawhiti korero</i>
Taraire are struggling to survive next to awaawa. When these rākau get impacted by flooding or heavy rain fall events, then the wider ecosystem that relies on them are also impacted.
Importance of hikoi whenua. Those who are in tune and often walk on the whenua and observe te taiao will notice changes the most.
Some tohu and indigenous flora and fauna can't survive climate changes. 'Lose an ecosystem each time we lose a rakau.' Some tohu indicate that others might be adapting like mokomoko.
Rerengawairua – whanau can see the importance of insects that pollinate the specific indigenous rakau. Invasive wasps eat the only niche pollinators (eg rare moth in the Far North) which mean the rakau will die too. Moth plays a critical role in terms of biodiversity Insufficient resourcing for research in this area.
Councils don't have enough staff to undertake environmental monitoring. Iwi and hapū have data and understand impacts and effects of climate change and the environment with generations of knowledge and they are vested in caring for their areas. Council should resource them to undertake the monitoring.
We can observe landscapes we can see, but can't observe areas we can't see. e.g. deep sea water. Need to understand what climate change means for marine environment not observe?
Iwi and hapū also need western science to help in monitoring climate change.
Impacts of climate change on tikanga Māori (e.g. coastal urupa - tupapaku floating when whanau try to burial time coincides with high tide and the ground water levels are too high)
We are all the descendants of Papatuanuku and Ranginui – we lose sight of this.
Impacts on food species and traditional kai gathering practices. e.g. toheroa and tuatua being depleted. Ocean acidification is impacting the calcium of kaimoana. Moana is the supermarket. The closest supermarket is 20minutes away. There are environmental and economic impacts.
Impact of climate change and kai. Food is getting more and more expensive and is being monopolised by commercial businesses.

Indicator species are becoming extinct because of climate change e.g rare moth in the Far North only found in a particular environment, but plays a critical role in terms of biodiversity.
Waste minimisation is important. Need to look at ways of reducing our household and commercial waste. Large amounts of energy, water, fossil fuels that make the products we consume. Need to promote the re-use of products.
It's easier to do composting in a rural setting. Council's should support community composting initiatives.
Refuse should be at the top of the hierarchy when it comes to waste minimisation e.g. one should ask themselves whether they really need to buy the products they are buying. Can things be borrowed, or can we live without certain products.
What do we mean by environment? Do we need to define this in certain circumstances?
Taha wairua needs to be included in the framework somehow.
Include Aroha as a pou within the framework.
Whānau know their ngahere and taiao best. They can gather their own data, they just need to be resourced.
He tirohanga Ao (shifts we need to make). We can't just think about te kikokiko.
ETS credits for planting pine trees is not good promotion from the government. The commoditisation of natural resources is just a diversion to a bigger issue of economic drive greed. We are part of it, not separate.
Why is the government putting more money in to countries to help them offset their emissions and pollution? This will come back and negatively impact on NZ.
Top soil and sedimentation impacting on our moana. Carbon sequestration methods should be explored.
Councils should investigate new modes of transport, such as sea ferries and alternatives for car fleet. Māori traditionally travelled via waka and boat. Wharves could be upgraded, such as in Te Kopuru. Cycle paths and shared use paths could promote more active modes of transport.

Develop community and hapū climate change plans. Funded through processes such as LTP and Annual Plan funding rounds.
Ngāti Kuri are moving where from flooding and erosion prone areas. Ahipara marae and whānau can't bury their tupapaku in urupa because of coastal flooding and erosion. The people and communities won't be able to live there much longer as they can't 'live' properly and safely.
Economics and commercial greed is driving impacts of climate change. Economic and business drivers often put above environmental outcomes.
Need to consider alternative energy solutions. Develop community 'battery' banks. Look at tidal and water energy alternatives. Company that develops small wind turbines that can be installed in culverts, streams, harbours and waterways with little eco and environmental impact on biodiversity.
Apathy, self-interest and greed drive business today and this is the biggest challenge to biodiversity. Indigenous perspectives are pushed aside.
Adaptation planning needs to happen at a community and hapū level. Different solutions must be tailored for different communities.
Sea level rise is occurring more often. Coastal hazard maps shows more 35 communities [in Northland] will be under water and impacted in the short to medium term.
Council should introduce and promote more green buildings. And be a leader in this space.
<b>Governance and decision making korero</b>
What does iwi and hapū management look like? Developing and protecting assets for their people; protecting and securing whenua for whānau; developing biodiversity funding stream.
Refer to whakatauki from respective hapū, iwi and whānau. Refer to korero from tupuna from that area to inform governance and decision making arrangements.
Runanga act a an umbrella to enable hapū and marae to operate and function. Runanga should give putea or resourcing to deal with mahi on the ground.Iwi and runanga should enable whānau and marae to identify their issues specifically to government agencies, so they can understand the issues on the ground.
Councils should go back to 'borough council' model. More localised decision-making models should be introduced.

Data should remain in ownership of iwi, hapū and whānau. Those that want access to the data (e.g. government agencies) should then have to pay for it if they want access to it.
Capability and capacity building should be provided by government agencies to upskill and resource hapū and iwi and whānau to participate in decision making processes.
Kaupapa Māori governance is the opposite to western governance structures. e.g. whānau, hapū, marae and iwi - as opposed to a hierachy at the top determining what happens at the community level.
There are multiple governance structures around in terms of kaupapa Māori governance. Refer to Māori land blocks and commecial entities set up by iwi and hapū. E.g. Muriwhenua Land Corp.
Kaupapa Māori governance must be informed by whānau, hapū and marae. Go back to elders (kaumatua and kuia) if need to resolve issues.Marae and whanau will always be there and will keep doing what they do.
Te Rarawa have 23 marae. Ngapuhi have over 100 marae. Other iwi and hapū with have varying numbers of marae that they whakapapa back to. Decisions take time.
Runanga and Trust boards should be lead by community (hapori) and whānau.
Face to face decision making at marae should take place to discuss kaupapa (where possible).
Council and government engagement with iwi entities is not good enough under the RMA. This doesn't uphold He Whakaputanga obligations.
Significant Natural Areas: Whanau know their ngahere the best. They are best to develop mechanisms but need to be resourced to do it. Lank block holdings sit with whānau not iwi entities.
17% of land in FNDC district is whenua Māori. Not many rates are paid if at all for these land blocks. They are also in multiple ownership. The Council is under resourced and doesn't have the ability to provide all for all services.
Empower and enable iwi and hapū representatives to be involved in decision making processes of council and government agencies.

How do Treaty Settlements get brought in to the Framework?
FNDC district is very large and disperse. Communities to cater all the way up to Te Hapūa/ Te Hopua
<b>Scenarios</b>
Need to move away from neo-liberal markets. Iwi could have sophisticated business financial models based around environmental outcomes.
When local government is thinking about which Maori communities to work with, consider the following: the 'squeaky wheel' or those who advocate or complain the most get the most attention; readiness to work together; communities interest in partnership; capacity of community.
Usually the 'squeaky wheel' or those who advocate or complain the most get the most attention.
Wealthier communities get more financial and other support.How do we define equity?
Gifted whenua was the only option of retreat that came back to iwi, hapū and whānau that could be claimed back.
Impact of bigger commercial shopping centres is impacting on small SMEs and community livelihoods. The dollar in a community goes much further around a community if they are locally owned businesses.
If we work with the wider circular economy of Northland then we will be supporting businesses and whānau owned companies. Increasing the Tai Tokerau Inc. brand.
Change how we think about 'waste'. Waste is only waste if we waste it. Reduce waste in the first instance and then reuse it. Support Kaupapa such as time banking; tool and toy libraries. Had more success with waste minimisation Kaupapa driven by iwi over other organisations because the whanau got behind it.
Mana and Rangatiratanga within projects has flow on effects. Te Rarawa – seeking to enable 23 marae to identify their own issues and lift capacity and capability at marae level. Data, science and GIS.



Hui # 4
<i>Climate change whakawhiti korero</i>
Nga tohu o te taiao are changing and Māori are seeing them change at the forefront of almost everything in their haponi.
Sea mist over the Whangaroa Harbour started in October. Hasn't been this early ever. Usually the mist over the moana might begin to appear in mid-November.
We don't see certain birds anymore or any particular ngāngara (insects) anymore that should be present in a part of the taiao. This is a sign that there is usually no kai for other species.
Te Ao Hurihuri is a term that we have used for a 'changing world'.
Conversations around climate change aren't really taking place for us (whānau/hapū) at the moment, but we are talking about it subconsciously.
Moving urupa and running out of space seems to be happening in more places than less.
Covid-19 has changed our approach to tikanga, so we are adapting.
How do we bring up and educate our children and rangatahi around impacts of climate change?
He hononga mo ngai Māori ki a Papatūānuku me te moana. He whakapapa no tātou (whānau) ki te moana. Papatūānuku and Tangaroa are atua that Māori derive from.
He kai ruku moana. Moana was/is where we gather kai. He. tangata hī ika mātou.
We need to plan to look after our own whānau who live in papakāinga who might be more vulnerable to climate change.

Concerns over tsunami warnings and what to do in this space when events occur. How do we get our people ready for severe weather and storm events?
A lot of Māori are coastal people and need to understand how to respond in these events.
Impacts of droughts and the health and well being of whānau and marae.
Water at Te Tii marae as an example has come up close to the kāinga of our whānau so now we need to adapt.
<b>Governance and decision making korero</b>
Need to have kaupapa Māori and decision making processes at the forefront of processes.
It will take too long to upskill council staff how to operate and consider te ao Māori values in processes
Ko te mātauranga te mea nui. Education is key.
Is democracy appropriate for kaupapa Māori processes?
Prior to engagement with Māori and hāpori, need to understand history and context of raru (disagreements) in an area first.
People (Māori leaders) are needed in decision making roles to support one another i.e operational matters on the ground.
Governance from a westernised point of view is difficult to weave through in to a te ao Māori worldview.
Forums that have no decision making powers are 'lip service' to Māori.

Resourcing of iwi and hapū to engage in processess is an issue.Advisors who have knowldge of kaupapa Māori need to be brought in to council processes.
Kaumatua who hold the knowledge about certain processes need to be brough in to decision making processes.
How do leaders get picked that can influence and make change?
Westminster system of governance is very different to te ao Māori.
Iwi and hapū management plans guide the work we do. Our Marae have informed the policies in the IMP and how these should be implemented in to council policies and plans.
We rely very strongly on our whānau for direction.
Mana whakahono agreement should be used.
We want an active agreement for our hanau and our kaitiaki. We are productive already in this space. We provide training for our kaitiaki as our monitors but we can't pay or resource them. We have whānau who want to work in this space.
From partnerships come korero, from korero comes akoranga (learning) then your korero and your whakaaro carries through in to your council processes.
Whenua rahui and the process used to make these areas tapu should be referred to in decision making processes. What were the reasons why rahui were introduced?
Tikanga Māori and working/believing in ngā atua Māori is our religion.
Kaumatua and kuia who hold the knowledge and mātauranga of pūrākau should be spoken to in the first instance. What does it mean to 'noho teina'? Me noho tawhito tatou.
Do we need to have MOU with councils? So our korero doesn't get lost in transition between parties and officers leaving etc.

Scenarios
It is always a no from us if a developer has not consulted. We will always request the developer or applicant speaks to us directly before lodging a resource consents.
We don't think of things in a linear way. We thing of things in the long-term. We need to be conscious of effects over the term of 5-10 years if not longer.
we need to think of whānau wellbeing. If some of our whānau can be employed through a proposal or activity then that is a positive outcome for our whānau.
Saying no to consents when it impacts on our cultural values and tupuna. For exmaple, not letting development on a tupuna maunga because it is sacred to us.
Use Mana Whakahono agreements as a starting point, then come and talk to us about the proposal so we can understand the proposal further.
Subdivision consents can be problematic. Yes we need more houses, but should those houses be right next to the moana?
Need to consider what the best use of land is, and the wider area or environment that land is connected to.
There's a lack of infrastructure in the areas we live in already. But we need to be conscious of the type of infrastructure and development that is happening, and the wider impacts on the environment. E.g. waste waster discharge in the moana.
We would like to be involved in everything (e.g. consents) but we don't have the capacity. We're also having to deal with private developers, and overseas investors.
Limited capacity of iwi and hapū to opeare in all things. We only have one or two people who have the capacity and capability to operate in this space (resource management).
Iwi and hapū should have their own spatial plans that informs council's point of view and planning processes.
Some iwi have plans that span over a long term i.e. 10 years - which enables them to operate in the resource management and coastal space.

Those who have the time and capacity to be vocal and complain usually get the most attention and response from councils.
Economics, ecology and the four well beings need to be included in a framework.
Decision makers often put economics over the top of environmental wellbeing.
When we're thinking of rangatiratanga, the whānau and marae need to be spoken to. Whānau and marae need to be invovled in decisions. Need to consider treaty settlement legislation.
Iwi have a responsibility to work with their hapū and marae. Hapū and marae need to be able to inform the decisions that the iwi are making. Haukāinga have a role to play to inform decisions of iwi entities.
Hui #5
Climate change whakawhiti korero
Kaitiaki are trying to look after te taiao but it is too little that can be done.
If roads and land continues to be eroded and affected by sea level rise, whare and houses that Māori whānau live on will need to move and relocate their homes. But a majority of our whenua has coastal zoning, outstanding natural landscapes, is steep and covered in bush and/or SNAs. Making it difficult to develop on, and harder to get a resource consent to build.
enable tangata whenua to restore and benefit off enhancements to the environment and offsets e.g. Carbon credits.
Two prophecies told to our us by kaumatua: Tikorangi - the name given to Marsden point through a pūrākau. A light was seen burning at Marsden. Birds are extinct because of deforestation. The taraiti is an example of this, they are symbols of te ao hurihuri
Māori do any work to make money, e.g. Forestry/fisheries etc. But at what cost does this work have on our taiao?

Need to teach and educate kids what true protection [kaitiakitanga] is.
White pointer shark is a mauri to Ngati Wai. They are tuakana to us. As are tohora (whales).
We are allowing on going impacts on our tuakana.
If hapū prepare their own climate change plans how does it get supported by councils? E.g. Through implementation. Need to support hapū aspirations.
Need to build a backbone for tamariki on their whenua based on te ao Māori.
<b>Governance and decision making korero</b>
Still too muchh 'firefighting' going on. Central government reform is taking place and many of us kaitiaki are having to deal with day to day issues with problematic resource consents.
Too many iwi organisations now focussed on commercial and economic outcomes over the environment.
Iwi, hapū, marae reps need to be at the table for decision making on policy etc.
there can be gains by saying no to big business developments.
Settlements forcing continuing economic outcomes and environmental degradation.
Mana Whakahono agreements are still a poor outcome in terms of engagement .e.g council lawyers stripped anything beyond RMA requirements.
Woding 'take in to account' still isn't enough. 'Must give effect to' needs to be the minimum at least.



Our hapū (Patuharakeke) have a record of collective decision making.
Example in Kaipara Harbour in 1900s when all the leaders came together at a marae and shut the doors for 7 days until everyone agreed on a way forward. No food was consumed during that time.
Ngati Manuhiri are one of the only hapū settled under Ngati Wai. The settlement led to a settlement (PSGE), and opened up direct contact with ministers.
Ministers need to engage with everyone [all hapū reps settled or not].
Push hapū rangatiratanga. Must engage with hapū and let them decide what governance and decision making looks like.
<b>Scenarios</b>
Current: Contamination of Marsden Point site. Pumping of groundwater that creates pressure gradient. No intention of the refinery to decontaminate the site ~ \$300 mil.
Councils should do a stocktake on their land and understand what is beyond their requirements, then return it back to iwi and hapū that is was taken from.
Oppose scenarios such as bottom sea trawling and big ships in the ocean. Need own seperate legal advice because haukāinga have different views to iwi fishing organisations
Humans are also at threat of environmental impacts.
Resource consents put hapū thoughts aside, despite their legal input, and choose only to deal with mandated iwi entities.
Hapū and marae and haukāinga often need resourcing to continue fighting and opposing applications. In some cases we are battling our own people.
Resource management should not be run by big entities in urban centres but should be left up to the haukāinga to deal with.

The mitigation dilemma: people jump straight to mitigation rather than avoid.
Hapū need to have the power and ability to say no to resource consents and be listened to. A thousand cuts on our whenua, moana, and taiao. Still seeing degradation. Appropriate management and inclusion starts at the policy and plan making stages.
Inputting in to plan making and policy, iwi and hapū are not resourced to do this. We are doing the work for free to try and protect the environment. Example: tangata whenua chapter in District Plan. What will this deliver, is it a priority?
We have a resource management unit, but our requests for changes in consents and CIAs get denied every year. Continue to be ignored.
Hapū and iwi management plans need stronger wording. And should be 'given effect to'.
Councils agree to hapū requests in some cases in plan changes and resource consents but then get appeals from big companies who have expensive lawyers and hapū need to respond somehow (and often without resourcing or financial support). Its adversarial.
In some cases infrastructure providers undermine and or ignore Teaty of Waitangi provisions in a council plan because they want the cheapest, simplest, easiest way of providing that infrastructure.
Hui # 6
Climate change whakawhiti korero
Colonisation has impacted on the way iwi, hapū and marae are involved in decision making. But tino rangatiratanga around te taiao needs to be upheld.
There were areas pre-colonisation where we would gather certain resources as a while of living. E.g. ancient dwellings made from particular rakau and trees/shrubs. Particular areas that would be reserved to gather material to make kakahu. Areas that were reserved for gathering kai. Places in pā and papakāinga were set aside for different reasons.

Impact of disease on the environment (e.g. Kauri dieback). Use of pūrākau to inform ways to remedy and treat diseases.
Need to uphold the tuakana and teina relationship between people and the environment. Need to acknowledge our role as teina in this place.
Iwi are having to consider where their people are going to live, where they can retreat to, and how they will survive financially/economically?
<b>Governance and decision making korero</b>
Poropititanga (prophecies) from tupuna were used to inform decisions. Kaumatua and elders who prophesised some things should be referred to inform decisions. E.g. Pa Henare Tate (violation of tapu) and Kevin Prime and others who have who worked in this space for a long time have written and worked in this space for a long time. Acknowledge that their time is limited and some have been discussing this kaupapa for a long time.
Policy is being informed by western worldviews. Need to include mātauranga Māori in policy and decision making processes.
There are 4 A's that could be used to define a framework and inform decisions: 1. Atua (nga atua Māori) - they are the authors or architects of all things living and that have a mauri. 2. Akiaki (persuading) 3. Approbation (or acceptance by a formal group) 4. Accountability - being held to account as decision makers or kaitiaki in our roles.
Pūrākau and waiata could inform decisions. For example, listen to moteatea or other waiata that discuss impacts on the environment and tino rangatiratanga.

**TITLE:** Joint regional submission on the draft National Adaptation Plan Submission

**From:** Tom FitzGerald, Climate Change Manager

**Authorised by Group Manager/s:** Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience, on 1 June 2022

---

### Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

This report provides the final submission into the draft National Adaptation Plan from the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (the JCCAC). Submissions closed with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) on 3 June 2022. The submission was drafted by staff from across the four Taitokerau councils and was subject to a short but intensive review and feedback period with elected members and Tiriti partners.

The final submission as sent to MfE is attached for noting and endorsement.

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Joint regional submission on the draft National Adaptation Plan Submission' by Tom FitzGerald, Climate Change Manager and dated 25 May 2022, be received.
2. That the attached submission be received and endorsed.

---

### Tuhinga/Background

The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019 introduced a number of new mechanisms to help us address the climate crisis. These include the introduction of the new Climate Commission, and the requirements for a national Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) and a National Adaptation Plan (NAP). The final ERP was released in full on 16 May 2022.

A first draft of the proposed NAP was released for public consultation on 27 April 2022.

The NAP will have significant bearing and influence the way we can enable on-ground adaptation and deals with significant issues like roles and responsibilities, funding and managed retreat.

Staff have prepared a detailed submission that represents the key region-wide issues and opportunities with the proposed NAP.

The submission represents the views of members of the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee. Each member Council has undertaken their own internal consultation and approval process – including canvassing the views of relevant staff, Tiriti partners and elected members. For NRC this has involved opportunities for elected members and Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party members to provide direct input into the draft submission, with the final submission being signed off by the Chief Executive under delegated authority. This approach has been necessary due to the short timeframe imposed on us by our central government partners.

The final submission is attached.

---

### Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: JCCAC cover letter for NAP Submission [!\[\]\(899d8b7697d64725bf017d3296cfcf1b\_img.jpg\)](#) 

Attachment 2: CATT Questions Submission to draft National Adaptation Plan [↓](#) 

Attachment 3: Appendix A KDC Specific Considerations [↓](#) 



National Adaptation Plan consultation  
Ministry for the Environment  
PO Box 10362  
Wellington 6143

2 June 2022

**Re: Te Tai Tokerau Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Submission on The Draft National Adaptation Plan**

Tēnā koe,

In 2021 the Councils of Te Tai Tokerau Northland, with the agreement of tangata whenua representatives, formed the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (the Committee). The Committee comprises equal representation of Elected Members from each of the Northland Councils and nominated tangata whenua representatives from within the respective Council boundaries. The Committee is a joint standing committee of Council under Clause 30(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and operates in accordance with the provisions of Clause 30A of the LGA.

As per its Terms of Reference the Committee has a responsibility to 'Act collectively as an advocate for climate change adaptation generally and within the individual bodies represented on the Committee.'

The Committee thanks the Ministry for the Environment (the Ministry) for the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft National Adaptation Plan (NAP). Please accept this joint submission on behalf of the Committee and the Northland Councils (the Councils):

- Northland Regional Council
- Far North District Council
- Whangarei District Council
- Kaipara District Council

We acknowledge the work involved in collating the vast extent of climate change adaptation initiatives across all of government and we welcome the added value this delivers. As a result, the draft plan is comprehensive and requires considerable time investment to accurately evaluate its content.

The limited time to prepare submissions has constrained the ability of the Council's elected representatives and staff to substantively engage with tangata whenua and the Councils' constituents and participate in informed debate over the content of the draft plan and its potential implications for the residents and ratepayers of Te Tai Tokerau. This is an unsatisfactory outcome considering the importance of a National Adaptation Plan to Aotearoa New Zealand communities.



The Committee appreciates the draft NAP is a big step towards setting an 'adaptation vision.' It is ambitious in scope and lays out a substantial work programme across a broad field, touching on many government departments.

Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy has been adopted by the Councils and endorsed by the Committee. As such, the Councils are already determining their own roles and responsibilities when it comes to adapting to climate change including how to support tangata whenua to undertake their roles and responsibilities.

The Councils are aligned in our strategic and implementation planning on climate change adaptation.

Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy is principled on working collaboratively with tangata whenua, demonstrating the principles of partnership, participation and protection.

The Committee requests the Ministry, through the consultation process, review and consider Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy: [catt.org.nz](http://catt.org.nz)

Staff from across the Councils contributing to this submission compared the draft NAP and the consultation document on Managed Retreat with Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, asking:

- Does the draft plan support resilience in Northland?
- Does the draft plan enable preemptive actions to reduce risk?

The following items cover the key areas of feedback we want to emphasise from a Te Tai Tokerau perspective. Please also refer to our question-by-question response for our detailed submission.

### **Consultation process and method**

The layout of the consultation documentation across two documents and how the managed retreat content was included, was confusing even for staff well-versed in policy making. It is unlikely to be comprehensible to the public.

The consultation document and the draft plan does not meet the principles of clear drafting.<sup>1</sup>

The purpose of the managed retreat consultation is also confusing and slightly derailing because it is not included in the plan as a section. The overall consultation process felt somewhat ad-hoc and underdeveloped.

### **Ambiguity and lack of a substantial plan**

The draft plan leaves room for too much flexibility. It runs the risk of continued ad-hoc and unaligned adaptation actions. Too many actions rely on a new plan or new policy being developed by the government, meaning it is difficult to see the complete picture. This issue is most pronounced in the System-wide actions section, where the draft plan reads like a summary of current government reform programmes, with a tenuous and high-level connection to climate change adaptation.

<sup>1</sup> Parliamentary Counsel Office Drafting Manual, Chapter 3: <http://www.pco.govt.nz/clear-drafting/>





Some of the key components and areas seeking feedback should already be defined or set and the actual consultation should be clear steps ahead. This is not evident in the draft.

The draft plan only defines roles and responsibilities at a high level. It needs to go a step further and define roles and responsibilities in relation to climate change adaptation implementation and funding. Although organisation owners are identified for each action, the activation and implementation roles are undeveloped and too vague.

The plan needs to provide clear guidance about managed retreat: how the process and implementation of managed retreat is best undertaken and who should take the lead. Using rates as a funding mechanism is not appropriate or equitable. Communities and councils are already under extreme financial pressure.

There is a real drive in Te Tai Tokerau for communities particularly within marae, hapū and iwi to lead and self-determine their response to climate change. The Committee acknowledges the objectives of the Communities Section of the draft NAP and encourages the Ministry to put communities at the heart of making managed retreat decisions.

The draft appears to rely on government reform programmes to deliver on the vision, purpose and goals of a climate-resilient New Zealand without any detail on how these will be achieved via these 'in progress' programmes.

The draft lacks acknowledgement of the disproportionate impacts on tangata whenua and must show how mātauranga Māori will be built into adaptive planning principles and processes.

### **Funding mechanisms and funding roles and responsibilities**

The draft NAP reaffirms the significant role local government and tangata whenua play in adaptation planning and its implementation but fails to clearly identify funding mechanisms to support these roles. For local government, the extent of funding required for climate change adaptation is not possible under existing funding arrangements which primarily relies on ratepayers. Central government needs to investigate alternative funding avenues for local government and tangata whenua roles and responsibilities that will not place an additional burden on ratepayers.

The draft NAP is focused on central government agencies. It does not fully articulate the nature of the partnership with local government, nor does it lay out a strong pathway for local government. Central government needs to work with local government to understand the information needs, decision-making nuances and funding constraints tied to providing infrastructure where the risk of natural hazards and climate change is already significant.

The NAP should be more explicit in how individual actions -> community actions -> territorial authority actions -> regional council actions -> and national actions can all work to support each other. This is as true for funding roles and responsibilities as it is for policy alignment and ultimately, on the ground action which is left mostly to local government in the draft plan.

The Committee requests that agreements between agencies and local government on funding splits is included as an action in the plan.



The West Coast case study could set a precedent/benchmark. For example, the Climate Emergency Response Fund (CERF) could be made available to local government to submit business cases for resilience investment (p.39).

The interaction of local government's roles as service provider and resource allocation authority needs to be better laid out in the plan.

### **Monitoring and reporting**

It is unclear why the draft NAP accounted for only 10 of the 43 risks identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA). Furthermore, it is unclear why the draft NAP splits the 10 risks evenly across domains in the NCCRA. Some domains scored higher in urgency and significance, for example health and disruption risks (H3 and H4). These domains should be given higher consideration. The draft NAP should clearly identify how it intends to address other 'urgent' risks.

For each outcome area, the draft NAP should identify explicit indicators and measures of progress and success. These indicators and success measurements should be at the beginning to frame the outcomes and actions.

A detailed, robust monitoring and evaluation system will be critical across all risks to ensure appropriate focus of our interventions. This will be particularly important as the climate changes, potentially in unexpected ways and our society adjusts – reflected by changing values and preferences. This is recognised in the NCCRA as cascading impacts, interdependencies and the like and how these issues should be considered in future assessments.

### **Vulnerability and Equity**

The draft NAP recognises that basing decision-making on a purely risk-based system will exacerbate existing inequity and vulnerability. Vulnerability should be put at the heart of the NAP. Currently this resides exclusively in the 'human or communities domain' as identified by the NCCRA.

The definition of vulnerability must be clarified in the NAP. Under the research themes section of the draft NAP, it reverts to a narrow understanding of vulnerability and the term is applied when discussing physical assets. We recommend clarifying the use of the term 'vulnerability' and applying a deeper understanding of vulnerability as adopted by the United Nations through the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction which are both referenced in the draft NAP.

A deeper understanding of vulnerability will unlock significantly greater investment to address inequity, poverty reduction, health, economic drivers. This could open more pathways and opportunities for adaptation.

The draft NAP has a principle of promoting equity defined as helping the people, places and infrastructure that are most vulnerable to climate impacts, while building adaptive capacity for all. The Committee requests that more certainty be included in the NAP on how equity will be measured and tracked on a place by place, region by region basis.





The Committee requests an affordability scale be included in any measure of equity that is used and referenced in the NAP.

Te Tai Tokerau is explicitly mentioned in the draft NAP as being subject to more frequent ex-tropical storms, more hot days, longer more intense periods of drought and prone to more frequent and intense wildfires. Te Tai Tokerau already scores lowly in socio-economic measures. Regional anomalies like these should be accounted for as part of a regional risk multiplier that should inform prioritisation of government funding and support if the NAP is being true to addressing equity issues in the notion of 'no one left behind.'

Adapting to climate change will be ongoing for decades to come. Actions taken today will have impacts far into the future impacting future generations. The Committee requests that the NAP specifically consider intergenerational equity when considering more certainty on measures of equity.

### Homes, buildings, and places

The Committee supports in principle the objectives and actions in the section 'Homes, buildings and places'. However, the Committee requests that a further objective of connectivity of places (physically and virtually) be added as climate change poses a serious threat to the connectivity between places. This connectivity provides lifelines for services and the wellbeing of communities, districts and regions.

The Northland Councils and the Committee extend a thanks again to the Ministry for the Environment for an opportunity to submit on this crucial step forward towards a climate resilient Aotearoa.

Ngā mihi maioha,

Malcolm Nicolson, Chief Executive Officer, Northland Regional Council

on behalf of the *Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee*

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

## Draft National Adaptation Plan

### General Questions

1. *Climate change is already impacting New Zealanders. Some examples include extreme weather events such as storms, heatwaves and heavy rainfall which affects lives, livelihoods, health and wellbeing, ecosystems and species, economic, social, and cultural assets, services (including ecosystem services) and infrastructure. How is climate change impacting you? This could be within your community and/or hapū and iwi, and/or your business/organisation, and/or your region.*

Coastal Communities across Te Tai Tokerau are already experiencing erosion of beaches, dunes, and adjacent land. There is increasing pressure on local government agencies to support communities to defend and protect what they value from the impacts of adverse weather and climate change.

Weather events (intense storms, drought, wildfires) are occurring more frequently than previously experienced by those living in the region.

Council infrastructure decision-making is affected because the large projects required to manage river or coastal flood risk are not affordable to ratepayers.

Rural communities and Te Tai Tokerau agriculture sector are feeling the impacts of drought and restrictions on potable water and access to freshwater.

The draft National Adaptation Plan acknowledges that Te Tai Tokerau will feel the effects of an increase in the number of ex-tropical cyclones.

Examples of these effects include:

- Local schools in rural areas such as Whangaruru needing to close multiple times in a year due to flooding. This impacts student learning and care givers ability to work.
- Hapū kaitiaki have shared difficulties in undertaking environmental monitoring within the moana due to disruption to seasonal changes.
- Changes in the climate impacting the ability of tangata whenua to undertake traditional practices. For example, ground water being so high they are not able to bury their whānau in coastal urupā.

**Note:** A comprehensive list of climate impacts is available in Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy and supporting Climate Risk Overview at

2. *The national adaptation plan focuses on three key areas. Please indicate which area is most important for you (tick box).*  
☒ *Focus area one: reforming institutions to be fit for a changing climate. This means updating the legislative settings so that those who are responsible for preparing for and reducing exposure to changing climate risk will be better equipped.*

- ☒ *Focus area two: providing data, information and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks. This means that all New Zealanders will have access to information about the climate risks that are relevant to them.*
- ☒ *Focus area three: embedding climate resilience across government strategies and policies. This means that government agencies will be considering climate risks in their strategies and proposals.*
- ☐ *Other? Please explain.*

The Councils support all three focus areas equally.

We support focus area one and are pioneers in this space. Our experience shows that pooled resources and expertise, and a shared strategy and policy framework has benefited our assessment of climate change impacts in Te Tai Tokerau.

The Councils support focus area two but urges that there is better definition of the processes to share information, to ensure equity.

Focus area 3 relates to embedding climate change into government strategies and policies. We recommend a review of the New Zealand Coastal Strategy so that it aligns with the NAP workstream. We also recommend this focus area gives equal weight to adaptation and mitigation. For example, identifying nature-based solutions that address both aspects of our response to climate change.

3. *We all have a role to play in building resilience to climate change, but some New Zealanders may be more affected and less able to respond. There is a risk that climate change could exacerbate existing inequities for diverse groups in society. [Appendix 3](#) sets out the full list of actions in this National Adaptation Plan.*

*a) What are the key actions that are essential to help you adapt? Please list them.*

The Councils have identified the following key actions needed to support adapting to climate change:

- SW1 - Pass legislation to support managed retreat and support with statutory guidance.
- SW2 - Provide access to the latest climate projection data
- Develop 3D coastal mapping
- SW3 - Deliver a rolling programme of targeted guidance.
- Robust co-investment policies (like what is being explored for flood risk reduction and climate adaptation for the Westport community).
- I3 - Develop a climate change resilience standard or code for infrastructure.

*b) Which actions do you consider to be most urgent? Please list them.*

- SW1 - Modernise the emergency management system
- SW2- Design and develop an Adaptation Information Portal
- SW3 - Public investment in climate change initiatives
- HBP3 - Partner with iwi to facilitate through iwi management plans (closest I could find)

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

- Complete case study to explore co-investment for flood protection (Westport). Further action would be required to turn this into a co-investment policy
  - HBP1- Build property resilience
  - HPB1 - Establish an initiative for resilient public housing
  - HBP1 and HPB2 - Embed adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, and Māori housing
  - All supporting actions and future work programme proposals under the Homes, Buildings and Places objective
- c) *Are there any actions that would help ensure that existing inequities are not exacerbated? Please list them.*
- SW1 -Pass legislation to support managed retreat
  - SW2 - Provide access to the latest climate projections data
  - SW1 – Establish a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions
- d) *Are there any actions not included in this draft national adaptation plan that would enable you to assess your risk and help you adapt?*
- Funding for implementing climate change adaptation actions. A clear plan for supporting and increasing flood management investment with the Councils, including how this works in the longer-term adaptive pathways planning process.
  - A case study on the changing risk profile for drought in Te Tai Tokerau due to climate change
  - Further research on the possibility of increased frequency and strength of events (e.g., hot days, ex-tropical cyclones, heavy rainfall) and what that would mean for Te Tai Tokerau.
  - Better understanding for councils of the erosion or accretion of specific coastal areas - like the NZ Sealevel work - to assess actual risk to communities.
4. *Central government cannot bear all the risks and costs of adaptation. What role do you think asset owners, banks and insurers, the private sector, local and central government should play in:*
- a) *improving resilience to the future impacts of climate change?*
- This is national issue. Central Government needs to lead this change via stronger regulations and policy. Potentially this could be incorporated into a national direction rather than relying on individual hazard rules in district plans. The RMA (Resource Management Act) reform is an opportunity to address this.
- b) *sharing the costs of adaptation?*
- The burden of risk should be distributed across central government, local government, banks, and insurers. This risk distribution should be written into legislation and underwritten by central government via legislation. This protects private property

owners, while ensuring that government agencies, banks and insurers are protected from the actions of private property owners.

A private finance initiative could work, particularly in coastal areas with complex infrastructure.

The Three Waters funding has identified resilience as a key outcome. Central government needs to work with local government to ensure that this funding proactively supports climate adaptation and risk reduction.

5. *The National Climate Change Risk Assessment recognised that there may be economic opportunities in adapting to a changing climate.*

a) *What opportunities do you think could exist for your community or sector?*

There is alignment with the Emissions Reduction Plan, in which local economies benefit from carbon sequestration. Examples include:

- Creating blue carbon sinks along the coast of Te Tai Tokerau and within large wetlands such as the Hikurangi repo. These could also serve as marine reserves and tourism/fishing destinations.
- Transitioning economies away from high-emissions agriculture and re-establishing earlier industries such as tuna.
- Phasing out the plantation forestry industry and phasing in regenerating indigenous forests.
- Nature-based tourism opportunities for Te Tai Tokerau.

b) *What role could central government play in harnessing those opportunities?*

There has been discussion around increased hot days, longer dry periods that could enable more tropical and sub-tropical crops. However, it is assumed this will be offset by the decline in other crops being no longer viable due to these same environmental conditions. Central government could fund investment in research of what the changing climate means for crops in Te Tai Tokerau.

Central government could support local government, through improved funding, to focus on localism/place-making and to facilitate community-led adaptation planning.

Central government could address the Act of Parliament regarding funding of Hikurangi Drainage Scheme, the drainage schemes in Te Hiku and the Raupō Drainage System which reduces funding options for the scheme.

## System-wide actions

6. *Do you agree with the objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer*

The objectives of the chapter are implied, but not clearly stated. We would like the Ministry to state the objectives more clearly, provide a plan that is structured logically and articulates relationships between different tools/legislative instruments. In



*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

particular, the changes coming from the reform of the resource management system and the reform of institutional arrangements for water services (three waters) must be clearly articulated in the NAP on how these contribute to achieving the vision, purpose, and goals of a climate-resilient New Zealand.

7. *We agree that we need to minimise the risks of maladaptation however some of the regulatory changes identified can be worked around by better integration across agencies. The communities are requiring action now. Waiting for the completion of a regulatory change increases the discontent of our communities. The fourth objective of unlocking the investment in climate change is critical to enabling all agencies to provide solutions that are financially viable. The Hawkes Bay case study has found their work programme stymied due to a lack of discussion around funding. What else should guide the whole-of-government approach to help New Zealand adapt and build resilience to a changing climate?*

We require resource to enable the Councils to achieve their land management and flood risk management – either through professional or collaborative development support.

The misalignment between objectives in other government planning documents makes it exceedingly difficult. For example, the objectives of the NPS – Urban Development aim to intensify development, which stands in opposition to the requirements of the national policy statements for freshwater management, indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and now climate change.

A whole of government approach needs to be integrated into all national guidance.

8. *Do you agree that the new tools, guidance, and methodologies set out in this chapter will be useful for you, your community and/or iwi and hapū, business or organisation to assess climate risks and plan for adaptation?*

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

All government departments need a review as opposed to a focus on local government. Many government departments and the legislation they work under do not function holistically and deliver conflicting outcomes for communities.

9. *Are there other actions central government should consider to:*

- a) *enable you to access and understand the information you need to adapt to climate change?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

A government-funded central data source to undertake local modelling would assist in adapting to climate change. Access to information to best adapt to climate change is still lacking in areas and it is costly to obtain the information required at a local level. Many smaller local authorities, communities and iwi/hapū groups do not have funding to create or access this information. The coordination and provision of data at the level required for local decision making would support us to make good decisions.

- b) *provide further tools, guidance, and methodologies to assist you to adapt to climate change?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Continuing improvement of current tools such as risk assessment guidance, adaptation planning frameworks and templates.

- c) *remove barriers to greater investment in climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Need much clearer mechanisms for funding.

Need clearer identification of roles and responsibilities.

- d) *support local planning and risk reduction measures while the resource management and emergency management system reforms progress?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

The draft plan should better address land-use planning barriers, outline roles and responsibilities of all government agencies and manage the transition from RMA to the Natural and Built Environments Act and Climate Adaptation Act. The draft plan is too high level and reads more like a summary of current legislative changes.

The draft plan needs to clearly articulate how it integrates with the Three Water Reforms.

10. *What actions do you think will have the most widespread and long-term benefit for New Zealand?*

- Pass legislation to support managed retreat.
- Establish a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions-- Recognise tino rangatiratanga and mana whenua role as partners in adaptation planning and local solutions. Work with iwi and hapū to embed culturally appropriate safeguards in adaptation planning and action process to ensure that colonisation is not perpetuated through 'managed retreat' approaches.

11. *Are there additional actions that would strengthen climate resilience?*

☒ Unsure

*Please explain your answer.*

There are several Government reform programmes underway that can address some barriers to adaptation, including the Resource Management (RM) reform. Are there any additional actions that we could include in the national adaptation plan that would help to address barriers in the short-term before we transition to a new resource management system?

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

Review effectiveness of central government agencies in serving needs of regional and local communities, marae, iwi and hapū.

In Te Tai Tokerau, the Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau working group and Joint Climate Adaptation Committee is a potential vehicle for a regional review.

12. *There are several Government reform programmes underway that can address some barriers to adaptation, including the Resource Management (RM) reform. Are there any additional actions that we could include in the national adaptation plan that would help to address barriers in the short-term before we transition to a new resource management system?*

Councils need support towards identifying and managing transitional risks and governance risks. This includes support with transition to zero carbon ways of working and potential future costs for emissions. Central government could release further guidance on how to identify, prioritise and address transitional risks to supplement 2021 local climate change risk assessment.

Bring forward the production of an adaptation professional development programme for key practitioners (currently proposed for Years 4-5, 2025-2027)

13. *In addition to clarifying roles and providing data, information, tools, and guidance, how can central government unlock greater investment in resilience?*

a) *Would a taxonomy of 'green activities' for New Zealand help to unlock investment for climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Yes, it would be useful to understand what green initiatives are being used and to have a common taxonomy within the local government planning framework. This should cover nature-based solutions and stormwater controls.

## **The natural environment**

14. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Overall, we support the actions in this chapter. However, it is weak in the marine domain and needs to better factor in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity.

We support the action "Implement the Water Availability and Security programme". It must have strong regional council representation and be used to foster storage and ground water recharge. Central government support and direction is required to manage changes to primary sector land use to achieve more climate resilience.

We support the action “Implement the Sustainable Land Management Hill Country Erosion Programme.” This is the kind of practical step that supports rural resilience. We would like more information about how this will be rolled out and the organisations who will be able to access support from this programme.

15. *What else should guide central government’s actions to address risks to the natural environment from a changing climate?*

Establish a framework of marine protected areas so that at least they are restored to a healthy, diverse state that is resilient to climate change.

16. *Are there other actions central government should consider to:*

- a) *support you, your community, iwi and hapū, business and/or organisation to build the natural environment’s climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Councils support bringing forward the development of mātauranga Māori indicators of climate impacts on the natural environment – the lead agency should be MfE (Ministry for the Environment).

Work more with the regional sector, e.g. SIG network in the support action work and implementing its actions and providing resources to undertake the work

- b) *strengthen biosecurity in the face of climate change?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

There are more tools and resources that are needed to support local government to achieve outcomes on private land, particularly retired pasture, and farmlands.

Need to expand marine protected areas. Healthy and diverse marine eco-systems are also more resilient but the CMA in Te Tai Tokerau has <1% marine protection

- c) *identify and support New Zealand’s most vulnerable ecosystems and species in a changing climate?*

☒ No

*Please explain your answer.*

Actions are mostly limited to the DoC CCAAP (Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan) but this has a limited scope, and is weak for private land and where there is no network of marine reserves.

17. *What do you identify as the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (e.g., local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hapū and/or other Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban Māori, the private sector) to build the natural environment’s resilience to the impacts of climate change?*

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

Without incentives or resources, additional actions are unlikely to achieve meaningful outcomes. Most important action(s): a means of recognising the resilience provided by different natural environments, linking climate change and resilience outcomes with biodiversity outcomes and actions.

18. *Are there additional actions that would advance the role of Māori as kaitiaki in a changing climate?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Establish funding resources and programmes to increase capacity and resourcing (empowerment) for hapū to monitor environmental health and provide a role in managing outcomes (co-management).

## Homes, buildings, and places

19. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

The objectives of this chapter align with the thinking around placemaking that is behind the Future of Local Government stream of work that is part of the wider reform programme.

20. *What else should guide central government's actions to increase the resilience of our homes, buildings, and places?*

The connections between places (physical via transport networks, virtual via telecommunication services) are as important as the places themselves. These are lifelines and critical to the wellbeing of all communities. This should be covered in the Transport Chapter: however, the viability of place will be impacted by how connected a place is to other places.

Making homes, buildings, and places resilient to the changing climate will result in added cost to home and building owners and to the communities that inhabit places. Affordability must be addressed for those most impacted and vulnerable.

21. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Resilience for homes, buildings and place is just as much about the built environment that connects these buildings. This is relevant to the regional land transport and passenger transport plans prepared by regional Councils.

22. *Are there other actions central government should consider to:*

- a) *better promote the use of mātauranga Māori and Māori urban design principles to support adaptation of homes, buildings, and places?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

The plan must look to existing te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori models and frameworks already being developed. For example, Te Aranga Design Principle and the development of a decision-making framework for the Councils is in development as an action item resulting from Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy

The trust and partnership between local government and hapū or iwi needs to be there as a foundation before any use or promotion of design principles.

- b) *ensure these actions support adaptation measures targeted to various places and respond to local social, cultural, economic, and environmental characteristics?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

There will be localised issues that will exacerbated by climate change. Some baseline nationwide wellbeing measures must be developed that include connectivity. Otherwise, there will be parts of Aotearoa that will be left behind.

- c) *understand and minimise the impacts to cultural heritage arising from climate change?*

☒ Unsure

*Please explain your answer.*

There needs to be investment in the capture and access to information and data on culture and heritage. This work needs to be in partnership with central government, Heritage NZ, local government, and iwi and hapū. This is potentially a significant amount of work that will require resourcing.

*The following questions are about existing buildings. These can include housing, communal residential (hotels, retirement village), communal non-residential (church, public swimming pools), commercial (library, offices, restaurant), industrial (factory, warehouse).*

23. *Do you think that there is a role for government in supporting actions to make existing homes and/or buildings more resilient to future climate hazards?*

☒ Yes

*If yes, what type of support would be effective?*

Provide property owners with financial support to bring buildings up to a resilient standard.

24. *From the proposed actions for buildings, what groups are likely to be most impacted and what actions or policies could help reduce these impacts?*

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

Building owners, users of buildings, customers of service providers, people connected to communities and the land via the buildings and built environment.

Housing impacts will disproportionately affect smaller communities and communities and families already struggling with low incomes. This can be addressed by a regional approach in which resources are shared among the Councils in the region. This regional approach would require increased central government resource.

25. *What are some of the current barriers you have observed or experienced to increasing buildings' resilience to climate change impacts?*

Building and compliance costs at a local level.

Most developers focus on profit and do the minimum to mitigate natural hazards or risks. District Plans (Rules) should be more stringent (restrictive/prohibitive) about building in zones that are susceptible to natural hazards and the impacts of climate change.

## Infrastructure

26. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

We want our infrastructure to be resilient to a changing climate, so that it protects or enhances the wellbeing of all New Zealanders.

The Councils support the outcomes and objectives in this chapter; however, this could go further to recognise the role of infrastructure in reducing emissions and protecting other assets such as social infrastructure and communities.

Much of the infrastructure affected by climate change is currently under the authority of local government. The expectation that our infrastructure is resilient to a changing climate is made without understanding the costs of achieving this for our communities.

The Draft Adaptation Plan does not provide enough detail on how Councils are to fund these additional costs. Regions such as Te Tai Tokerau have a significant coastline, as well as being exposed to a range of climate change impacts from drought, storms and fluvial flooding. To enable equitable access to adaptation actions, additional support and funding will be required.

There is conflict with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement which makes any adaptation actions (except retreat) difficult to achieve under current policies, with no allowance for the needs of the urban landscape.

In addition, further work is required to determine how the responsibility for climate adaptation will be managed with the transfer of the three waters infrastructure responsibilities.



- **Objective 1**

The Councils partially support this objective. We are concerned this opens the way for additional reporting requirements in areas such as quantifying amount of exposed network infrastructure, or dollar value of exposed infrastructure. Headline figures like these may grab readers' attention but are of little use to infrastructure planners.

Additional reporting requirements need to be well thought out to ensure they are not too onerous for Council staff.

Pulling these figures together and reporting on them regularly can be a costly exercise in terms of staff time – a cost born by the ratepayer or user. The requirements for this type of reporting where assets are not operated by local authorities will also need to be clearly set out in the plan.

- **Objective 2**

The Councils support this objective. Local Government already takes climate change into consideration when planning new infrastructure, for example, ensuring that stormwater pipes have capacity for greater intensity rainfall events. Government can support us by providing guidance on which climate projections to use in our planning assumptions. It is not efficient for each council to debate and justify with its communities why they have chosen to assume one set of climate projections over another.

For example, when designing new stormwater pipes and factoring in climate change, we want to extrapolate rainfall data for that catchment by a set percentage to account for climate change.

Additional data provision provided under Focus Area Two will be key in this regard.

- **Objective 3**

The Councils support this objective.

27. *What else should guide central government's actions to prepare infrastructure for a changing climate?*

Ahead of each local government long term planning cycle, which should link to Waka Kotahi and the three waters entity planning cycles, Government should release a standard set of climate change planning assumptions for New Zealand. This should give direction on how much evaporation is projected to increase, how much total rainfall is projected to decrease, how much peak intensity rainfall is projected to increase etc.

The report should be sufficiently detailed to allow for variances in different regions, districts and even catchments. A good example is [Climate Change Projections and Implications for Te Tai Tokerau](#).

Maps showing how climate change projections differ across areas are particularly helpful.

28. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

- **Develop a methodology for assessing impacts on physical assets and the services they provide**

The Councils support this action. Managing risk is already a core part of planning and operating our infrastructure. What we need from central government is a clear understanding of standards for climate scenarios. For example, knowing what climate change projections to use in our planning assumptions when assessing risks associated with different infrastructure options.

Councils are concerned that any methodology for impact assessments will result in time intensive reporting exercises. If this action is to be pursued, any reporting requirements should be based on information already collected and reported to avoid additional work.

- **Scope a resilience standard or code for infrastructure**

The Councils support this objective in principle. There needs to be a clear relationship with local authority engineering standards, or integration into engineering standards requirements, so there is one set of requirements for providers. The code must provide for different infrastructure options that are affordable. Local authorities do not necessarily have equal access to afford specific infrastructure. For example, stonework sea walls versus revetments.

- **Integrate adaptation into Treasury decisions on infrastructure**

The Councils support this objective.

- **Develop and implement the Waka Kotahi Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan**

The Councils support this objective in principle. This is critical for Te Tai Tokerau as it is a rural area with dispersed communities that are highly dependent on state highways for their mobility. For example, SH12 and SH14 are the main thoroughfares in the Kaipara District as well as SH1 and SH15 through Whangarei. All are highly exposed to a range of climate hazards including coastal flooding and river flooding but there is uncertainty on Waka Kotahi actions and priorities.

Any plan developed for Waka Kotahi needs to have clear requirements and clear commitment to aligning with any adaptation plans or strategies that come from local government and communities' dynamic adaptive pathways planning. The plan would also need to fit in with spatial planning processes and future regional spatial plans that are signalled under RMA reform. Local government and tangata whenua should be engaged early in the development of this plan.

- **Manage dry-year risk through the New Zealand Battery Project**

This falls outside the scope of what we as local government should comment on as it relates to energy infrastructure which we are not responsible for delivering.

- **Encourage and support the evaluation of climate-related risks to landfills and contaminated sites**

The Councils support this objective. We would like to see more explicit action rather than support, for example, assistance in determining the impact of site-specific risks and what adaptation actions is required. Councils have inherited many historic landfill sites with little background information. Councils will require assistance in the development of assessment tools. The current action is not specific enough for Councils to rely on in their business plans or future work programmes.

- **Explore funding options to support the investigation and remediation of contaminated sites and landfills vulnerable to the effects of climate change**

The Councils support this objective. This is critical for small to medium coastal Councils like Kaipara District Council.

- **Integrate adaptation into Waka Kotahi decision making**

The Councils support this objective. We assume that this will work under the Waka Kotahi Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan discussed above. Integration between local planning and Waka Kotahi is critical to Te Tai Tokerau Councils and their communities for their long-term resilience.

- **Progress the rail network investment programme**

The Councils support this objective in principle, as it relieves pressure on the roads Te Tai Tokerau Councils maintain, particularly from heavy freight.

- **Invest in public transport and active transport**

The Councils support this objective in principle. This is part of our Infrastructure Strategies and Regional Land Transport Plan. Investment is required to ensure options are available to more sectors of our region. Investment in active transport needs to ensure climate change adaptation is considered in investments, for example, using river stopbanks and esplanades to develop walking and cycling networks. These areas are often exposed to climate risks such as coastal and fluvial flooding.

- **Increase uptake of tools to invest in infrastructure in urban areas**

The Councils support this objective in principle. Identification of the barriers to the uptake of tools needs to be undertaken prior to determining how to improve the use of the tools.

- **Support the integration of climate adaptation and mitigation in new and revised standards**

The Councils support this objective in principle. Further information is required on whether the standards are to be national standards and mandatory to be implemented, and for who.

- **Develop the National Energy Strategy**

The Councils support this objective in principle.

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

29. *The national adaptation plan has identified several actions to support adaptation in all infrastructure types and all regions of Aotearoa.*

- d) *Do you see potential for further aligning actions across local government, central government, and private sector asset owners?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

The Councils support this direction. Integration and aligning actions are critical to create a consistent approach to climate adaptation. It is important to note that there are already examples of excellent alignment across local and central government and private sector asset owners (such as electricity and gas network providers) through initiatives such as lifelines and emergency management.

There needs to be clarity on who leads this coordination both on the macro and local scale. Having aligned strategies and spatial plans, including projects like Te Tai Tokerau Region-wide Climate Adaptation Strategy will help.

- e) *Do you see any further opportunities to include local mana whenua perspectives and mātauranga Māori in infrastructure adaptation decision-making?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

The Councils believe there are always further opportunities to include local mana whenua. The Councils see mana whenua as a partner in our adaptation decision making, including infrastructure.

In general, the Councils have effective working relationships with Mana Whenua that we can continue to build on. Mana Whenua input on infrastructure adaptation decision-making can occur through community adaptation planning / DAPP (Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning) process.

Many hapū in Te Tai Tokerau are limited by insufficient capacity and insufficient resourcing. This is a priority to be addressed through strong funding and capacity building mechanisms.

- f) *Do you see any further opportunities to include local community perspectives in infrastructure adaptation decision-making?*

☒ Unsure

*Please explain your answer.*

The Councils believe there are always further opportunities to include communities in our adaptation decision making, including infrastructure.

We already have effective ways of engaging with our communities on infrastructure planning. Flexibility and choosing the right engagement approach are key. Local councils are a vehicle for communities to collectively fund their shared infrastructure needs. Some communities may want to use their council to fund extensive climate adaptation works via a targeted rate. Other communities may not be able to afford such works and may choose

managed retreat. The ability to manage this inequity is a key element in managing an adaptation planning process. Still others may not be facing the same threats. This flexibility for each community to make their own informed decisions needs to be retained.

- g) *Do you see any further opportunities to ensure that groups who may be disproportionately impacted by climate change, or who are less able to adapt (such as those on low incomes, beneficiaries, disabled people, women, older people, youth, migrant communities) have continued and improved access to infrastructure services as we adapt?*



Yes



No



Unsure KDC (Kaipara District Council)

*Please explain your answer.*

A community's location or economic status should not dictate their ability or options for adaptation. The National Adaptation Plan needs to address how this inequity is to be managed and funded.

For councils, this relates to unequal impacts on wellbeing and the affordability of local adaptation projects in more deprived communities, the affordability of rates/targeted rates and who pays. It might be possible to introduce a funding mechanism to include an adaptation action contribution. This adaptation action contribution could be ring fenced for adaptation needs for those disproportionately impacted. Ideally this would be a regional policy supported by a national standard.

- h) *Do you think we have prioritized the right tools and guidance to help infrastructure asset owners understand and manage climate risk?*



No

*Please explain your answer.*

The focus seems to be on quantifying the amount of infrastructure at risk and understanding the risks faced. Council asset managers already have a good understanding of both quantity and risk and are commissioning investigations into specific pieces of infrastructure where we have concerns or known knowledge gaps.

What we need is a clear understanding of what climate change planning assumptions to use to better inform decision making (as explained previously). We would also like to see more affordable modelling tools made available that can enable smaller Councils to access these services more easily.

30. *Are there additional infrastructure actions that would help to strengthen Māori climate resilience?*



Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

In Te Tai Tokerau, many Māori communities are concentrated in rural areas. These areas struggle for infrastructure services and the resilience of infrastructure generally – partly due to their unstable geology and high rainfall, and partly due to small ratepayer base, and limited ability to pay higher rates. These communities are reliant on

### *Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

transportation networks (local and state highway) and therefore local and national infrastructure investments.

In addition, support and funding is required to implement alternative infrastructure such as water supply and electricity. Prioritising actions to assist and support investments in regional infrastructure will assist with this.

31. *Are there any other tools or data that would help infrastructure asset owners make better decisions?*

From a local government infrastructure perspective national guidance on climate change assumptions is the key element to assist in better decision making. This would include guidance on how best to consider and account for cascading and secondary impacts. We would also benefit from climate scenarios, hazards modelling tools or funding support to access these tools so that district Councils can plan appropriately and are not dependent on external consultants or regional council funding.

## **Communities**

32. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

- Communities are able make decisions and put resources into suitable adaptive actions.

The Councils support this objective in principle but the outcome needs to shift the focus to resourcing. Communities need to be sufficiently resourced to make decisions and undertake suitable adaptive actions. A stronger community empowerment approach to resourcing needs to lead to specific actions on community-led, community-owned, community-delivered adaptation.

This outcome needs to recognise that small local authorities have limited funds to undertake extensive programmes required to actuate community empowerment. Insufficient resourcing means Councils cannot facilitate more participatory, community-empowering engagement to make decisions on suitable adaptive action. Insufficient resourcing also means resulting adaptation actions are not currently funded.

For example, all Te Tai Tokerau Councils are already initiating DAPP (Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning) processes to enable community decision-making and suitable actions. Because of the resource requirements Te Tai Tokerau Councils are planning for one community adaptation plan in a finite area of the district per 3-year Long Term Plan cycle, This will mean a 30-year programme to undertake planning in all affected communities. Councils. For example, Kaipara District is facilitating DAPP process for only the Ruawai-Raupō area, within the entire exposed coastal area of the West Coast, Kaipara Harbour and Southern Wairoa River.

- Government work programmes are focused on ensuring no one is left behind.

The Councils support this objective in principle but are uncertain about how this outcome fits with outcomes and actions from other sections chapters, such as current legislative responsibilities, and roles and responsibilities of individual property owners.

Further clarification is required on the commitment to funding this outcome. This outcome needs to include intergenerational equity considerations. The actions in this chapter do not clearly demonstrate that intergenerational equity is a guiding element of this outcome.

- **Local knowledge, including mātauranga Māori, is valued.**

The Councils support this objective in principle. However, the term 'valued' is vague and non-committal. This may go against the final principles of tino rangatiratanga.

- **Decision making is transparent and builds and maintains trust.**

The Councils support this objective.

- **Decisions support the tino rangatiratanga (self-determination) of Māori.**

The Councils support this objective in principle. However, the term 'support' is a vague and non-committal term. We need to see stronger commitment in the language used in this outcome such as 'uphold,' or 'actively and genuinely adhere to.'

33. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*



Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

**Raise awareness of climate-related hazards and how to prepare**

The Councils support this action. It is acknowledged that there has been expensive work undertaken to identify hazards. A consistent location for the information and guidance in accessing and interpreting the information would be a key outcome of this action. The principle of 'build back better' should also be investigated and integrated into preparing and responding to hazards.

- **Develop Health National Adaptation Plan (HNAP)**

The Councils support this action. Clarification is needed on the input required from tangata whenua. Clarification is also sought regarding how the Health National Adaptation Plan will be integrated into Te Mana Hauora Māori / Māori Health Authority.

- **Improve natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda (LIM)**

The Councils support this action. Support is required to ensure natural hazard information is robust and that legal action is minimised such as in the Kapiti Coast case. Further details are required to understand if this a standalone action, or a supplemental benefit of actions under the data, information, and guidance focus area. This is also a key part of local authority work in regional hazards mapping requirements and related district plan rules under the existing RMA. Currently councils map hazards related to their areas.



*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

There is concern around funding, resourcing, and cost implications for the Councils (and therefore ratepayers) if mapping is set at a national level to cover climate hazards.

34. *What actions will provide the greatest opportunities for you and your community to build climate resilience?*

- Funding for adaptation actions.
- Continuing to overhaul the welfare system, enabling people to deal with the impacts of climate adaptation.
- Connecting communities to wider response and recovery support.
- Expanding current funding for proactive community resilience.
- Provision on funding direct to our tangata whenua communities to lead their own planning

35. *Are there additional actions central government should consider to:*

a) *support your health and wellbeing in the face of climate change?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Explore opportunities to increase mental health support and grow access to mental health support. This will be a significant secondary impact of climate change for our rural and farming communities. Access to mental health care is not sufficient to meet this growing issue.

b) *promote an inclusive response to climate change?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Expand climate science communication to make it more accessible to people with different cognitive needs. Could integrate this into the *Strengthen teaching and learning related to climate change* action. For example, adapt the tool developed for the NZ Sealevel rise project to meet the needs of those with different cognitive abilities.

c) *target support to the most vulnerable and those disproportionately impacted?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Funding mechanisms are needed for tangata whenua-led adaptation actions, along with transitional support for farming communities to support the shift to lower emissions and more resilient, adaptable agriculture.

36. *What do you think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (e.g., local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hapū, non-government organisations, community groups) to strengthen community resilience in the face of climate change?*

- Transparency with insurance decisions and change to insurance policies to enable relocation, not rebuild, or repair in the same location.
- Funding mechanisms to support local government with adaptation actions that are determined through DAPP (Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning) process, or similar climate scenario-guided process with participatory community engagement.
- Hapū-led adaptation planning.
- Waka Kotahi adaptation actions / transport network adaptation planning aligned with community adaptation planning.
- Land use planning to identify areas for relocation to meet a specific community need.

37. *Are there additional actions could be included in the national adaptation plan to help strengthen climate resilience for iwi, hapū and whānau?*

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

No additional actions but there is a need to strengthen commitment in the identified actions and need to clarify development process.

## The economy and financial system

38. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

We support EF1 and all seven considerations in principle. We want to see stronger commitment to the first consideration: Economic activity is increasingly becoming carbon neutral, circular and climate resilient. We would like to see more integration with the emissions reduction plan and a clear link to national emissions targets.

39. *What else should central government do to realise a productive, sustainable, and inclusive economy that adapts and builds resilience to a changing climate?*

Align with Focus area two: Provide data, information, and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks and develop guidance on how to integrate transition risks (associated with emissions reductions and the move to a zero-carbon economy) with climate risk assessments and planning, including at the community scale and local economy scale.

Align with the 'Natural environment' chapter and expand support for local economies based on carbon sequestration and storage. Assistance in the identification of where there are opportunities for ecosystem restoration, carbon sequestration and storage to support activities such as nature-based tourism, resilient agriculture, or blue carbon farming.

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

Funding mechanisms at a regional scale that support a multi-sector approach to the transition to a zero-carbon economy.

40. Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?

☒ Partially

*Please explain your answer.*

- Support high-quality implementation of climate-related disclosures and explore expansion

The Councils support this action in principle as it enables greater transparency and improved climate risk considerations into local government financial planning. However, this would be a major change for small to medium councils, who are still setting up their climate risk assessments and risk management practices. This action would need support through statutory guidance to standardised disclosure, including standards on carbon pricing. Reads as very ad hoc and resources-dependent at this point.

- Design and implement the Farm Monitoring Programme to determine farm performance

This action needs to include resourcing, both in terms of tools and funding. To make this meaningful and not another 'tick box' exercise for farmers, need to sync up with freshwater monitoring, indigenous biodiversity, and significant natural requirements.

We are unclear on how this works with the amendment to RMA on emissions considerations in consents. If this falls to the Councils / local government to implement they would need to be included as partners in the design of this programme.

- Research business adaptation preparedness & provide guidance for small businesses to adapt

This action would better support community resilience if it were a support programme instead of research initiative. A strong baseline already exists for small business needs. Direct funding to the small businesses, rather than universities, CRIs or other central government agencies. Or condense the 'research' phase into one year then transition into activating the tools and support programme.

41. Are there other actions central government should consider to:

- a) support sectors, businesses, and regional economies to identify climate risks and adapt?

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Stronger actions around farming and agriculture – similar comments to Communities chapter. Stronger support for transitional process, work programme and/or funding mechanism to support lower emissions, more resilient agriculture and increase carbon sequestration for local economies.

- b) promote a resilient financial system in the face of climate change?

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Provide a clear connection between this plan and the circular economies strategic direction, including work programmes to strengthen this connection and enable circular economies at a local scale. This is a major gap in this chapter.

42. *What do you think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (e.g., local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hapū and/or other Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban Māori, the private sector) to reduce the economic and financial risk they face from climate change?*

Access to professional risk assessment and risk planning services. Enterprises and businesses that can access good risk management services, particularly financial planning advice, will be much more resilient. This has potential to increase inequities and hurt local economies and Māori enterprise. Smaller businesses need access to affordable, high quality financial planning tools that integrate climate risks.

43. *Are there additional actions within the financial system that would help strengthen Māori climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Emissions reduction policies, both at central government and regional government levels, have the potential to disproportionately affect Māori in Te Tai Tokerau. We want to see stronger integration of adaptation, emissions reduction, and carbon sequestration goals so that Te Tai Tokerau hapū enterprises are not disproportionately affected.

44. *In the context of other risk management options (e.g., flood barriers, retreat from high-risk areas), what role should insurance have as a response to flood risk? Please explain your answer.*

Councils would like to see insurance companies increase transparency with their risk decision-making processes, including their threshold for retreat. This would enable a better managed retreat process, rather than a 'forced' managed retreat process triggered by insurance retreat.

45. *Should the Government have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate change risks cause private insurance retreat?*

☒ Yes

*Please explain your answer.*

Any attempt to subsidise flood risk or other natural hazard risk must incentivise risk reduction efforts across scales (household to LGA (Local Government Act) to National), this has only recently been recognised by Flood RE: and initiatives like the Community Rating System (CRS) in the USA. Where taken up the CRS has had a significant effect on flood risk reduction. However disproportionate vulnerability must be at the forefront of any new system if agreed. Not just pure, technical risk. This needs to address historic inequality and marginalisation.

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

- a) *Does your answer to the above question depend on the circumstances? (For example, who the owner is (e.g., low income), the nature and characteristics of the asset (e.g., residential, or commercial property, contents, and vehicles), what other risk management options are available and their cost/benefit, and where the asset is located?) Please explain your answer.*

Yes. Government support should centre around vulnerability and wellbeing considerations. As is stated in the national adaptation plan, basing decision-making on a purely risk-based system will only exacerbate existing inequity and vulnerability.

46. *If you think the Government should have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate change risks cause private insurance retreat, how do you envision the Government's role, and how is this best achieved (e.g., direct support and/or indirect support such as reducing underlying flood risk)?*

Our Councils are unsure if direct support is the best approach. We would want to see a review of EQC (Earthquake Commission) / upcoming Natural Hazards Insurance Bill and if a direct support model like this passes a stress test against future climate scenarios.

A direct, centralised model could be enhanced with indirect support to DAPP community and local government processes. This would reduce underlying risk while also meeting the high engagement required of community to support these decisions.

47. *If the Government were to directly support flood insurance:*

- a) *what is the best way to provide this direct support?*

- If there are direct support models that are already successful, integrate or adapt those, we do not need to recreate the wheel.
- We absolutely need an in-depth process, with adequate timing, where tangata whenua are asked how direct support could work for Māori.

- b) *should the Government's focus be to support availability or affordability of insurance, or both?*

Both

- c) *how should the costs of that support be funded, and by whom?*

This can only be funded from taxation. However, the government should consider how the emissions trading scheme could fund flood insurance.

- d) *what are the benefits and downsides of this approach?*

This approach would help to redirect resources and address the growing inequity and wealth gap.

It would be difficult to maintain this approach without cross party support

- e) *should this support be temporary or permanent?*

Ideally this approach would be temporary and used as a transition mechanism. It should be timebound, introduced as soon as possible, and clearly linked with managed retreat from intolerable risk areas.

It could be activated by certain triggers or specific indicators, if needed to avoid any thresholds at a community scale, like a DAPP framework.

- f) *if temporary, what additional measures, if any, do you think would be needed to eventually withdraw this support (e.g., undertaking wider flood protection work)?*

If the risk is effectively reduced or managed and/or if insurance becomes affordable due to change of situation / reduction in vulnerability. Same as above in terms of triggers/indicators/thresholds set like DAPP.

- g) *what would the risks or benefits be of also including non-residential property, such as commercial property?*

The benefits would include local economy resilience if affordability and vulnerability from a socio-economic perspective are the main points of consideration. It would need to be supported with underlying risk management and long-term adaptation actions.

- h) *what design features or complementary policies are needed so any flood insurance intervention retains incentives for sound flood-risk management (e.g., discouraging development in high-risk locations)?*

Complementary policies on evidence of risk reduction, risk management, evidence on adaptation action would be needed.

48. *How effective do you think the insurance “price signal” (for example, higher premiums or loss of insurance) is for providing incentives to reduce flood risk?*

Unsure. Risk is not necessarily understood on an individual scale especially where a likelihood is low but risk is elevated in terms of the impact.

49. *In your view, should a scheme like Flood Re in New Zealand be used to address current and future access and affordability issues for flood insurance? Why or why not?*

Yes, but definition of risk here is critical. There is need to weight criteria for vulnerability and socio-economic situation more heavily than exposure.

Support a funding design through a compulsory levy on all residential-property home insurers.

50. *How do you think a scheme like Flood Re in New Zealand could support or hinder climate change adaptation initiatives in New Zealand?*

This has the same issue as existing insurance policy issue – premium discounts to properties that have ‘taken resilience measures and rebuilding more resiliently’ needs to be expanded to include relocation if the risk high enough.

The ‘sunset clause’ as in the Flood RE scheme should be brought forward as far as possible. If areas are too risky then it would be more appropriate to avoid risk in the first instance. This should always be priority. The transition between subsidised insurance and managed retreat needs to be explicit from the outset. The government needs to be bold in this regard.

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

## Closing general question

51. *Do you have any other thoughts about the draft national adaptation plan that you would like to share?*

- The draft should establish clear commitment to local government for funding for implementing climate change adaptation actions.
- The draft needs greater focus and better clarity on Te Tiriti and He Whakaputanga government responsibilities on co-governance and actively supporting tangata whenua adaptation priorities.
- The draft should recognise that local communities and mana whenua are integral to the creation of local solutions and that funding assistance is needed for smaller communities to participate.
- The draft needs to set stronger outcomes and aims on intergenerational equity and address affordability issues through an intergenerational equity approach. It needs to identify what equity and affordability would look like from an intergenerational point of view.
- The draft lists current programmes and projects across the government. It needs to focus on roles, responsibilities, and transitions, rather than a compilation of activities.
  - For example, the plan needs to prioritise resourcing the development of a suite of activities to support local governments to plan and implement adaptation action within the first two years of the plan.
  - The plan should also address land-use planning barriers for local government to implement adaptation strategies.

## Managed retreat

52. *Do you agree with the proposed principles and objectives for managed retreat? Please explain why or why not.*

- We support most of the proposed principles and objectives.
- A definition of 'intolerable risk' is required. Alternatively, standardise a process for how 'intolerable risk' is defined at a local scale or refer to other legislation or statutory guidance where it is outlined. We support provision of stronger tools for Councils to modify or extinguish existing uses of land in principle. However, there is confusion as to what is meant by the term 'stronger' - stronger in statutory mechanisms or legal backing?
- Switch out word <fair> for <equitable>.

53. *Are there other principles and objectives you think would be useful? Please explain why.*

- We would like to see a principle on putting communities at the heart of decision making on managed retreat that directly impact them. This is consistent with adaptive planning principles and practices.
- We would like a principle of partnerships first before mahi between local government, tangata whenua and central government.



- An objective to incorporate or align with existing adaptation plans / coastal strategies where the DAPP process is already underway.
- Principle to uphold mana whenua partnerships and Te Tiriti agreements, to enhance tino rangatiratanga.
- A funding and financing objective that determines roles and responsibilities relating to multiple agencies who have assets affected. For example, if a retreat or adaptation project will protect roads (Waka Kotahi), council infrastructure and electricity networks, who leads the initiative and how is the cost split across the agencies? A model and process for this would be a further action.
- Explicit financial support for local government to manage public infrastructure. This will be a massive element of managed retreat process that needs to be accounted for in objectives.
- Objective to support coordination and alignment across regional governance, stakeholders and organisations who will have a role and responsibility in managed retreat. Te Tai Tokerau example: councils, tangata whenua, Northland Transport Alliance, potential water entities, Department of Conservation, Lifeline Utility Groups.

54. *Do you agree with the process outlined and what would be required to make it most effective?*

Enabling investment is a key part of the 'feasibility' aspect of Stage B planning and preparing. We are seeing the complexity of who pays now in Clifton to Tangoio Strategy implementation. Funding parameters and investment options will dictate the plan for managed retreat. This stage needs to better capture *how* Stage C Enabling investment is decided and planned out.

The NAP needs to clearly identify where in the process wider regional organisation stakeholders are required to participate and align their planning. When do the new water entities need join the process? Can they initiate a managed retreat process and how would this work with any existing council and community adaptation plans?

55. *What do you think could trigger the process? What data and information would be needed?*

Triggers for a managed retreat process would need to be flexible and contextual to meet local community resilience outcomes and needs. It could be triggered if identified in a DAPP process as a response option that enables communities to meet their objectives and avoid tipping any risk thresholds. Local government, Waka Kotahi and Lifelines groups would play a critical role in relocating public infrastructure and activating the retreat process.

Any identification of managed retreat adaptation actions in future regional spatial strategies or NCA plans needs to come from extensive, community-centred engagement. Local government will need clear, statutory guidance on what 'managed retreat' identification for an area would mean for land-use planning and consents.

56. *What other processes do you think might be needed, and in what circumstances?*

- A handover process to transition any existing local government and community adaptation plans into the managed retreat framework.

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

- A process to access a contingency fund for the clean-up and repurposing phase of the process. This will be costly and unaffordable for many rural, smaller communities in Te Tai Tokerau.
- Development of a 'build back better' framework for managing change after events that may trigger a need to adapt retreat. The Westport and Tairāwhiti examples will be useful case studies in this approach.

57. *What roles and responsibilities do you think central government, local government, iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses, and the wider public should have in*

a) *a managed retreat process?*

This question is missing a core group - regional/national public service and public asset stakeholders, including future additional entities. For example, potential three waters entities, Lifelines Groups, Department of Conservation and regional bodies.

Councils recognise that managed retreat roles and responsibilities may change significantly depending on the outcome of three waters reform.

Central government	Local government	Iwi/Māori	Affected communities	Individuals	Businesses	Wider public
Statutory guidance, including standards Legislate roles and responsibilities Funding	Facilitates decision-making process for wider community, public infrastructure (DAPP Process). Integrate decisions in current and future land-use planning. Ensures mana whenua can activate their managed retreat plans by incorporating and protecting those decisions in land-use planning.	[Note: This is mostly hapū in Northland, as opposed to Iwi.] Leads process for their whenua and whānau. Partners with local government to participate in wider DAPP process.	Centre of the DAPP process or similar adaptation planning process to identify managed retreat as the best response option. Continued support with monitoring and reviewing via a community panel.	Participates in wider consultation on changes to land-use planning. Increases awareness of natural hazards risks and changes to land-use designations via LIMs or other information campaigns.	Represented/participates in any DAPP process or similar adaptation planning process to identify managed retreat as the best response option. Private insurance sector has a role in funding, participating in insurance retreat management and transparency regarding retreat risk thresholds and parameters.	Participates in wider consultation on changes to land-use planning. Increases awareness of natural hazards risks and changes to land-use designations via LIMs or other information campaigns.

b) *sharing the costs of managed retreat?*

Central government	Local government	Iwi/Māori -mostly hapū in Northland-	Affected communities	Individuals	Businesses	Wider public
<p>Enacts 'no one left behind' principle.</p> <p>Funds majority of public sector infrastructure relocation and any significant hazardous commercial area retreat.</p> <p>Provides needs-based funding supporting to residents to support their relocation transition.</p> <p>Provides needs-based funding to hapū and iwi for their process.</p>	<p>Funds the decision-making process, engagement. Could contribute funding to the planning process through a region-wide rate.</p> <p>Avoid targeted rates because that will increase inequity in response options. I.e. who gets to stay/afford increasing cost to adapt en situ vs who needs to relocate.</p>	<p>Participates with human resourcing and governance oversight.</p>	<p>Depends socio-economic situation and the scale of retreat. May be responsible for purchasing replacement property or bearing the depreciation of their exposed property.</p>	<p>Depends socio-economic situation and the scale of retreat. May be responsible for purchasing replacement property or bearing the depreciation of their exposed property.</p>	<p>Depends on business affordability context.</p> <p>Large business sectors should be responsible for any costs to relocate.</p> <p>Small, local businesses will need support from national funding mechanism.</p> <p>Private insurance sector support with funding.</p>	<p>Potential to contribute to nation-wide levy that supports managed retreat.</p>

58. *What support may be needed to help iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses, and the wider public participate in a managed retreat process?*

See answer to question 56.

59. *A typical managed retreat will have many costs, including those arising from preparation (including gathering data and information), the need to participate in the process, relocating costs and the costs of looking after the land post-retreat. In light of your feedback on roles and responsibilities (Q57), who do you think should be responsible for or contribute to these costs?*

See answer to question 56.

60. *What do you consider the key criteria for central government involvement in managed retreat?*

Central government's baseline involvement needs to include statutory guidance, tool provision and funding. The level of involvement and depth of support could increase incrementally based on community vulnerability and affordability context.

61. *There may be fewer options for homes and community buildings (e.g., schools, churches, community halls) to move than businesses (e.g., retail and office buildings, factories, utilities) for financial, social, emotional, and cultural reasons. That may suggest a different process for retreat, and distinct roles and responsibilities for these actors. Should commercial*

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

*properties/areas and residential properties/areas be treated differently in the managed retreat process? Please explain why.*

This would be context-dependent and is difficult to answer from Councils' perspective. It would depend on the consenting situation and the nature of the commercial properties and areas. Any hazardous substances/hazardous land areas should trigger a different managed retreat process to match the increased scale of consequence. The cost of managed retreat for these areas will be greater. Communities must not shoulder these costs.

Commercial areas should be subject to the same process as residential areas to identify the land as a managed retreat area, either through a community DAPP process or via a regional spatial plan. Without an agreed process, there is a risk that commercial property and business owners' default adaptation response would be mitigation and protection. This response may not be appropriate or affordable if the main funding source is a targeted rate.

62. *Even in areas where communities are safe, local services and infrastructure, such as roads, power lines and pipes may become damaged more frequently and be more expensive to maintain because of erosion or increases in storms and rainfall, for example. Local councils may decide to stop maintaining these services. Are there circumstances in which people should not be able to stay in an area after community services are withdrawn?*

There are no clear circumstances now. Following a DAPP process, the decision to change or stop maintaining services would be a community-led decision, not solely on part of the councils. Any additional council concerns would be around liability.

63. *In what situations do you think it would be fair for you to be required to move from where you live?*

Not applicable – this is not a question that councils can respond to in a joint submission.

64. *Many residential communities are made up of a combination of renters, owner/occupiers and people who own a property and use it as a second/holiday house. Do you think there are reasons for these groups to have various levels of involvement in a managed retreat process?*

This question is difficult to answer without knowing how land use designations and property rights may change under Climate Adaptation Act. There will also be a different approach required for whenua Māori and ancestral lands. In terms of engagement, all groups will need to be consulted and have ability to inform community outcomes and risk thresholds.

65. *It is not always obvious that an area is at elevated risk from natural hazards or the impacts of climate change. However, council risk assessments and increased data and information should make these risks clearer. Do you think different approaches should be taken for those who purchased properties before a risk was identified (or the extent or severity of the risk was known) and those who bought after the risk became clear?*

Councils are commenting on this from a land-use planning, consents, and risk management perspective. From a risk management perspective, if the risk is identified and assessed as intolerable enough to activate a managed retreat process, there should be no major difference. The outcome will need to be relocation.

However, there is a risk that those on low incomes or the most vulnerable will purchase or rent properties where the valuation has been reduced because that is all they can afford. What is the threshold for this? Flood hazards have been identified on properties for a long time and yet many do not understand the risks. These considerations would change the process, in other words, increased government support to enable relocation.

If there is any difference, Councils will need extensive guidance that will need to be integrated into future resource consents and LIMs processes. Councils will also need engage with communities to understand these key differences.

66. *Under what circumstances do you think it would be fair or necessary for government to take different approaches with a greater or lesser degree of intervention or support?*

In principle, yes different approaches may be necessary. Determining those circumstances would require significantly more consultation with local government, with iwi and hapū, and with public health providers. It would require the development a series of criteria and weighting focused on vulnerability, equity, exposure to hazard/s and socioeconomic context.

67. *How do you think land with historical, cultural, social, or religious significance (e.g., cemeteries, or churches) should be treated?*

These areas should be treated at a local scale, where community and guardians of that land are the main decision-makers of how to design and implement any relocation activities. This could be supported through a government fund, at regional or central government level.

68. *Some Māori communities, both inland and coastal, have needed to relocate as a result of events (including natural disasters) that have impacted their marae and wāhi tapu. These examples show that Māori communities are aware of the ways that climate change is affecting their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu, and how relocation can be approached as a community, with engagement from iwi, hapū, and whānau. The examples also demonstrate that climate change is impacting coastal communities as well as inland communities located closer to rivers and lakes. How do you think managed retreat would affect Māori?*

Managed retreat will have a huge effect on Māori. In Te Tai Tokerau it will vary by whānau, haukāinga, hapori, and hapū. It will impact not only the people who need to relocate but also those whose rohe people need to retreat into. There will be major additional impacts on whanaunga and tTangata whenua in the area who have connections, ties and relationships to any communities that need to relocate.

Little whenua Māori remains in the ownership of Māori. Much of the whenua Māori that remains in the ownership of the whānau is subject to a prominent level of planning burden. In some cases that it due to areas more suitable for development being no longer in Māori ownership or because the whenua has a high amenity value, because it is undeveloped compared to adjoining land parcels. These blocks then carry the amenity

*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

value for the district, region, and nation, limiting the ability of hapū to meet their own aspirations.

Existing planning mechanisms would need to change as hapū representatives in Te Tai Tokerau have raised issue that the ability of hapū to retreat to whenua of higher ground is limited and restricted by existing planning mechanisms such as SNAs (Significant Natural Areas), ONLs (Outstanding Natural Landscapes).

Land loss and the loss of connection to their wellbeing base since colonisation has been severe with impacts on the wellbeing of Māori continuing to the present day. Climate change could compound historic land and cultural infrastructure losses as well as existing inequities already faced by Māori.

The movement toward Māori being able to repatriate their own whenua has been long, drawn out and fraught with challenges. For many, going back to their ancestral whenua is the only opportunity to allow them to have a home, own a home, build a home. That aspiration and their ability to build their wellbeing from their home may no longer be viable.

In some cases, whānau might be moving to the rohe of neighbouring hapū of which there is likely to be whakapapa ties. However, their rights and responsibilities in these other areas could be inherently different to those of the haukāinga. Therefore, their ability to access housing support provided for papakāinga under current frameworks could be unsuccessful because it is tied to a whakapapa to the whenua. We reiterate the point that our existing tools will need to change.

69. *Managed retreat has rarely occurred in Aotearoa, especially within Māori communities. However, there are examples of Māori proactively working to protect their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu by either relocating or protecting and developing their current sites. In these instances, the focus was on protecting and preserving their taonga for future generations. What do you see as being most important in developing a managed retreat system for iwi/hapū/Māori?*

Objectives:

- Decision making within a managed retreat system delivers on the partnership intended in Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- Owners of whenua Māori are treated equitably. Inequitable historic treatment of owners of whenua Māori through mechanisms such as rating, and land acquisition do not continue.
- Involvement of Te Kooti o te Whenua Māori in the administration of whenua Māori.
- Property valuations and any compensation mechanisms do not value whenua Māori inequitably because of the absence of structures on the land. Recognise that whenua Māori has existing limitations on the ability of the owners to access finance to build, often due to the land being in multiple ownership.
- Opportunity to learn from indicators and triggers already identified and being monitored at a local scale.

- Iwi and hapū management plans within Te Tai Tokerau (Patuharakeke Hapū Environmental Plan) outline the following, which can guide a managed retreat system/approach:
  - Hapū and whānau communities have sufficient information to allow them to identify potential impacts on their marae, papakāinga and sites of significance. These communities can plan for the effects of climate change in a proactive manner, enabling them to develop responses that adapt to or accommodate change.
  - Planning mechanisms are agile to enable a seasonal approach to the use and development of resources, enabling hapū and whānau communities to make the most of any opportunities that a changing climate might bring.
  - Energy needs of Te Tai Tokerau are met from community-owned renewable energy resources, generated within the region and enabling a more resilient network.

70. *Māori land and Treaty settlement land have unique legislative arrangements. Restrictions and protections are placed on Māori land to meet a clear set of principles and objectives that recognise the cultural connection Māori have with the land and a specific focus on land retention and utilisation. Treaty settlement land that has been acquired through Treaty settlement processes is most likely to have cultural significance to a particular iwi or hapū and used to support the aspirations of their people. How do you think Māori land (including Treaty settlement land) should be treated?*

With great care and as Māori decide. Māori need to be full decision makers of their land. This question can only be answered by mana whenua, who need to be supported by strong directive language in the Climate Adaptation Act.

Local government will also need guidance on how to follow this direction. What land use planning requirements are needed to adhere and actively support mana whenua led decisions about relocation? What if these decisions are in contradiction with other spatial plan outcomes or land-use designations? Places of retreat or relocation for Māori need to be designated or decided early on in upcoming regional spatial plans.

Owners of whenua Māori must be treated equitably. Inequitable historic treatment of owners of Whenua Māori through mechanisms such as rating and land acquisition must not continue.

Involvement of Te Kooti Whenua Māori in the administration of whenua Māori.

Property valuations and any compensation mechanisms do not value whenua Māori inequitably because of the absence of structures on the land. Recognise that whenua Māori has existing limitations on the ability of the owners to access finance to build, often due to the land being in multiple ownership.

71. *How do you think post event insurance payments could help support managed retreat?*

Incentivise relocation by requiring insurance payments go towards rebuilds or property purchase in low-risk areas.

72. *Should insurability be a factor in considering whether the Government should initiate managed retreat from an area?*



*Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022*

Yes, but only alongside vulnerability and socioeconomic considerations, and only with great transparency requirements for how insurance companies decide risk thresholds for premiums and insurance retreat.



## Appendix A

### Kaipara District Specific Considerations

- In Kaipara District more than 250 square kilometres is exposed to coastal flooding under a 1.5 metre sea level rise future.
- Coastal flooding and fluvial (river) flooding have been identified as the priority, highest risk hazards to Kaipara District infrastructure. Kaipara's stop banks and other flood management infrastructure continues to be managed and maintained by Kaipara District Council. There are 29 drainage systems across the District.
- Residents cannot afford the investigation, design, and adaptation actions necessary to address coastal flooding and fluvial flooding risks.
- Dargaville, the only town and main service centre on the West Coast of the District, is significantly exposed to mid-century and late century river and coastal flooding. A first pass risk assessment has identified high risks to community and public infrastructure. Significant physical work to the stop bank system along Dargaville and Awakino Point is needed. This physical work is not affordable to Dargaville area residents, nor to all Kaipara District residents.
- Kaipara District has 13 of Northland's 28 closed landfill assets, which are exposed to fluvial flooding, coastal inundation and coastal erosion. This is identified as a high risk for Kaipara District. Council does not currently have a solution regarding affordability for residents to support the physical works necessary to address these risks.
- The Ruawai – Raupō area and Ruawai township are particularly exposed to increasing coastal hazards and increasing fluvial flooding. This area includes the North Kaipara Agricultural Delta, an area of highly productive soils that contributes to the 95% of New Zealand's kumara supply.
- Flood management for Ruawai's community, public infrastructure, agricultural hub and highly productive soils involves a complex system of 3.5-metre-high stop banks, flood gates and drains. This system is managed in partnership with Ruawai landowners through the Raupō Drainage Committee.
- Typically, flood protection infrastructure is managed and maintained by a regional council, however there is no catchment management plan, nor Northland Regional Council resourcing, for the Northern Wairoa River system and the 70 kilometres of stop banks along the river.
- Costs associated with maintaining and operating the stop banks and flood protection infrastructure are largely met by a targeted rate imposed on residents within the drainage districts, and these rates are increasing. Estimated costs from 2019 found that roughly \$78 million was needed to improve the Northern Wairoa stop bank system.
- The transport network faces significant exposure to coastal and fluvial flooding, both in Kaipara and across all of Te Tai Tokerau Northland. Northland Transport Alliance (NTA) is



responsible for the transport network across the region. To date, there has been no engagement from Waka Kotahi, despite both SH12 and SH14 with mapped significant exposure to flooding and despite the reliance on these state highways for the rest of the NTA road network.

- Mangawhai, on Kaipara District's East Coast, is one of the fastest growing areas in the country, where median house prices have more than doubled in past ten years.
- Mangawhai is exposed to both coastal erosion and coastal flooding. Council is working through the difficulties of managing risk to coastal hazards for developed areas along the coastline, while also managing increasing numbers of resource and building consent applications.

**TITLE:** **Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party:  
Communications Review**

**From:** Liam Ratana, Kaiawhina Pārongo Communications Advisor

**Authorised by  
Group Manager/s:** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on

---

### **Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary**

The purpose of this report is to provide recommendations on a review of current communications including the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) Pānui, with the purpose of making improvements to enable greater access to information about TTMAC's Strategic Intent and the significant work that is being done by TTMAC and council.

The scope of the review is as follows and further outlined in the background:

1. Review current TTMAC communications
2. Create a TTMAC Communication Plan review and update current Communications Policy and/or protocols
3. Provide recommendations for further development of both the TTMAC Communications Plan and relevant policy/protocols
4. Review of face-to-face communication methods
5. Review of digital communications, social media platforms (purpose, target audience, etc.), website.

To enable a more fulsome communications platform going forward, a plan will ensure that both iwi, hapū and public are able to engage in the work that is being done by TTMAC and council in a more meaningful way. There also needs to be consideration on how this work can be resourced ongoing at a level that is effective and cognisant of council's priorities in meaningful relationships with tangata whenua.

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions**

1. That the report 'Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party: Communications Review' by Liam Ratana, Kaiawhina Pārongo Communications Advisor and dated 26 May 2022, be received.
2. That a communications plan be created with an accompanying policy document that is presented to TTMAC for their feedback.
3. That the TTMAC Strategic Intent should be reflected in the Communications Plan and in all communications conducted by TTMAC.

---

### **Tuhinga/Background**

There is currently no specific communications strategy in place for TTMAC. As a result, a communications plan is required to ensure TTMAC maintains effective and professional relationships within the wider collective of whānau, hapū, iwi, and other stakeholders it is charged with representing. The plan will contain detail on tactics that could be employed to ensure this is achieved but will also include detail on how to raise public profile and awareness of TTMAC and its kaupapa. The plan will also provide guidance on channels and processes to ensure internal communications between committee members are effective and will establish a 'chain of command' in the creation of, and approval of, official TTMAC communications.

While there is cursory information on TTMAC on the NRC website, a more detailed online information source informing how it was established, its purpose, vision and iwi/hapū representative members would be recommended.

**PURPOSE:**

The purpose of a Communications Plan is to provide an agreed communications framework for all members of TTMAC to work to. This framework will ensure that standards and practices can be set, managed, and monitored. The plan should provide clear direction on what communications outcomes are desired and how they will be achieved, while remaining flexible enough to change as required. It will enable clear pathways for delegating communications responsibilities and decision making and should be closely tied to the Strategic Intent and Terms of Reference.

**COMMUNICATIONS RECOMMENDATIONS:**

**1. Key messages and FAQs**

Develop a cohesive set of agreed key messages that signal the direction of TTMAC and form the basis of all communications. Weave traditional tikanga concepts into these messages. Also develop all FAQs relating to TTMAC.

**2. Website**

Develop an improved online information source. This will include the latest news and updates, upcoming kaupapa, history of TTMAC, minutes, committee members, vision, mission, etc. The site should be both interactive and informative.

**3. Media Training**

Identify official TTMAC spokespeople and provide media training to ensure all are appropriately prepared to communicate with external stakeholders and media.

**4. Explore social media potential**

There is currently minimal exposure of TTMAC on social media. There is potential for TTMAC to have a presence on social media, either via existing standalone committee member or iwi platforms, or NRC channels. A strong social media presence is one of the best ways TTMAC can inform and engage with tangata whenua throughout Te Taitokerau but resourcing to create and monitor content will be a factor.

**5. Member profiles**

Interview and create content profiling the iwi and hapū representatives on TTMAC. Focus on the unique skills and specialties that each representative contributes to the whole, with the aim of increasing pride and connection amongst the groups these people represent.

**7. Press releases**

Write regular press releases to promote TTMAC and the work it does. This will encourage pride amongst whānau and raise awareness of the kaupapa of the committee itself.

**8. Online video series**

Set up an informative speaker series for iwi and hapū, to educate, entertain, and unite those that TTMAC represents. The sessions can be directly related to the mahi being done by TTMAC (i.e. making submissions on the Climate Adaptation Strategy), or mahi being done indirectly by TTMAC (i.e. a member of the committee is working on mapping out coastal areas subject to coastal erosion).

**CALENDAR EXAMPLE:**

Timeline	Activity
June	Write strategic communications plan and complete annual calendar
	Key messages and FAQs
	Media training
	Website/microsite complete
July	Social media launch
	Gather content for socials
	Start online video series
	First press release

---

### Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Nil

**TITLE:** Reports from other working party and groups

**From:** Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

**Authorised by** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on  
**Group Manager/s:** 1 June 2022

---

### Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to present records of actions from council's other working party meetings that have occurred since the last Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) meeting. It is also an opportunity for working party Chairs and TTMAC members on working parties to provide a verbal update and answer any questions that may arise.

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Reports from other working party and groups' by Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA and dated 31 May 2022, be received.

---

### Tuhinga/Background

#### Māori Technical Advisory Group

**TTMAC representatives:** Juliane Chetham , Georgina Connelly, Nora Rameka, William Sullivan, Janelle Beazley, Mira Norris, Rowan Tautari

The Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) meet regularly on the first Thursday of each month to address mahi referred to them by Te Taitokerau Māori and Council working Party. At the 12 May meeting the following topics were discussed:

- Te Ao Māori Framework project update
- GIS mapping and tool (Māori relationship areas of interest)
- Draft Freshwater Framework
- Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONL) mapping in the Coastal Marine Area
- Mana Whakahono a Rohe update
- MTAG work tracker

Following discussion, MTAG agreed to the following actions:

- Recommend providing TTMAC with an update at the next meeting on the summary report of the Te Ao Māori Decision Making project
- Bring the GIS topic back to the next MTAG meeting to identify what protocol and wananga are needed to capture the correct data
- Strategic Policy Specialist to circulate the Draft Freshwater Framework and slides for MTAG feedback via email, with the next steps being to incorporate the feedback and take the Draft to the next respective TTMAC and council meetings for endorsement
- The Policy and Planning Manager to provide council with MTAG;s advice that they did not support either proposal and would not be averse if council wanted to request the Environment Court to delay or not require ONL mapping. If council wants to proceed and says yes to \$100,000 budget required, then recommend going to full tender process.

#### Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party, Chair Jack Crow

**TTMAC representatives:** Juliane Chetham , Georgina Connelly, Barb Elboz, Nora Rameka



The Biodiversity and Biosecurity Working Party met on Wednesday 25 May 2022. A summary of the topics and action points will be provided in the July agenda.

**Climate Change Working Party (Chair: Cr. Amy Macdonald)**

**TTMAC representatives: Nora Rameka, Rihari Dargaville, Rowan Tautari, Thomas Hohaia**

The Working Party met on 25 May 2022. The topics for discussion included:

- Emissions Reducation Work Programme Update (Item 4.3)
- Progress of Ngā Taumata o Te Moana Implementation Plan (item 4.4)
- Tracking Progress on Naā Taumata o Te Moana (item 4.5)
- Climate Change Governance Review (Item 4.6)

Following discussion, the Working Party had no actions required.

**Water and Land Working Party (Chair: Cr Justin Blaikie)**

**TTMAC representatives: Janelle Beazley, Mira Norris, Alan Riwaka, Georgina Connelly, Waimarie Kingi**

The next Water and Land Working Party meeting is scheduled for 2 August 2022.

**Planning and Regulatory Working Party (Chair: Cr Joce Yeoman)**

**TTMAC representatives: Julianne Chetham, Mira Norris, Rowan Tautari, William Sullivan**

The next Planing and Regulatory Working Party meeting is scheduled for 2 August 2022.

---

---

**Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments**

Nil

**TITLE:** Chief Executive's Report to Council

**From:** Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer

**Authorised by** Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer, on 1 June 2022

**Group Manager/s:**

## Ngā mahi tūtohi / Recommendation

That the report 'Chief Executive's Report to Council' by Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer and dated 30 May 2022, be received.

### 4.16.1 HIGHLIGHTS

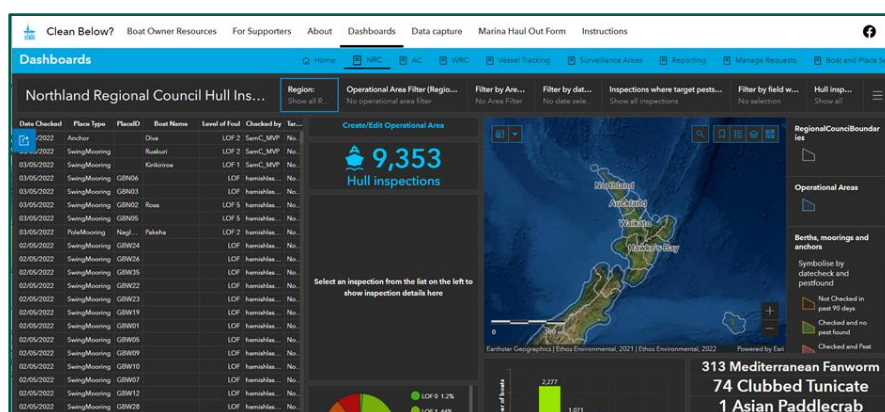
#### Tutukaka Annual Structure Surveys

Surveys of all structures and the seafloor were completed in Tutukaka by contractor divers. This survey has been completed annually since 2015 where fifteen Mediterranean fanworm (*Sabella spallanzanii*) were discovered on vessels and the seafloor after a heavily infested vessel was found in the harbour. Although our hull surveillance does detect fanworm occasionally on newly arrived vessels, there has been no new recruitment on structures since 2017 and this species is now considered to be eliminated in the harbour. This successful eradication highlights the importance of early detection and a rapid response, while also illustrating the success of council's vector control programme.

#### Marine Vessel Portal

Marine biosecurity staff continue to collaborate with regional Top of the North partners and central government (Auckland Council, Waikato Regional Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Ministry for Primary Industries, and the Department of Conservation) to develop and populate a marine vessel portal. The portal will facilitate data collection by users, stakeholders and partner councils, including marinas, haul out facilities, and eventually individual vessel owners empowering them to manage their biofouling and hull cleaning records more easily.

The Marine Vessel Portal is a centralised vessel database that will be crucial to the implementation of the Clean Hull Plan by mapping and recording vessels moving between regional boundaries and allowing members of the public and marinas to access certain information about their vessel or vessels entering their facilities. There are an estimated 20,000 vessels on moorings and marina berths in the Top of the North area (equating to approximately 90% of all New Zealand's vessels). Since the start of this financial year, the Top of the North collaboration has captured vessel information for over 9,000 of these vessels. In the absence of vessel registration this represents a very valuable tool for the marine biosecurity team as well as other departments in Council.



A screenshot of the Marine Vessel Portal.

## 2022 Whakamānawa ā Taiao Environmental Awards

Entries to the fourth annual Whakamānawa ā Taiao Environmental Awards closed on 20 April and judging of applications is now underway. A total of 52 entries were received across the 9 categories, including to the new Youth environmental leader category introduced this year. This new category has been included to celebrate and recognise the many young people who are making a positive difference to the environment now and for the benefit of future generations.

Also new in 2022 is the Kiwi Coast Outstanding group or project award, recognising high achieving Northland groups and projects who have proven their commitment to restoring the health of their local native forests and wildlife, including kiwi. This special award has been introduced to broaden the reach of the awards and to support NRC partners to celebrate and recognise mahi specific to their core focus. There are 10 applications being considered for this award.

The winners of the fourth annual Whakamānawa ā Taiao - Environmental Awards be revealed at an awards celebration in Dargaville on Thursday 26 May.

This year 22 finalists have been announced. The full list of [finalists](#) can be found on the [awards.nrc.govt.nz](#) website.

### 4.16.2CEO'S OFFICE

#### Current Legal Proceedings

Department	Description	Status
Consent decision appeal	Two separate consent applications for replacement and new consents relating to a proposed expansion of, Doug's Opua Boat Yard in Walls Bay, Ōpua	No further update. Awaiting direction from the Environment Court.
Consent decision appeal	Irrigation of avocado orchards and horticulture crops	Court Hearing to commence Monday 9 May 2022.

### 4.16.3CORPORATE SERVICES

#### Enterprise System Update

	Status	Notes
Timeline		Tracking according to plan
Budget		Tracking according to plan
Quality		Tracking according to plan
Key:		
		Tracking according to plan
		There are challenges, but they can be addressed at project level
		There are issues that cannot be resolved at project level, need help from the project governance group

#### Fraud Declaration

I am not aware of any fraud nor am I investigating any incidence or suspected incidence of fraud at this time.

### 4.16.4REGULATORY SERVICES

#### Consents in Process

During April 2022, a total of 203 Decisions were issued. These decisions comprised:

- Moorings 1
- Coastal Permits 26
- Air Discharge Permits 2

- Land Discharge Permits 4
- Land Use Consents 140
- Water Permits 25
- Bore Consents 5

The processing timeframes for the April 2022 consents ranged from:

- 188 to 1 calendar days, with the median time being 43 days;
- 79 to 1 working days, with the median time being 27 days.

Thirty-eight applications were received in April 2022.

Of the 176 applications in progress at the end of April 2022:

- 29 were received more than 12 months ago;  
Reasons for being more than 12 months old:
  - Awaiting additional information (including CIAs) 12
  - Consultation with affected parties/stakeholders 4
  - On-hold pending new rules becoming operative 6
  - Other 7
- 16 were received between 6 and 12 months ago (most awaiting further information from the applicant);
- 131 less than 6 months.

#### Appointment of Hearing Commissioners

No commissioners were appointed in April 2022.

#### Consents Decisions and Progress on Notified Applications in Process, Objections and Appeals

The current level of notified application processing activities at the end of April 2022 is (*by number*):

- Applications Publicly/Limited Notified During Previous Month 0
- Progress on Applications Previously Notified 4
- Hearings and Decisions 0
- Appeals/Objections 2

#### COMPLIANCE MONITORING

The results of compliance monitoring for the period 1 – 30 April 2022 (and year-to-date figures) are summarised in the following table and discussed below.

Classification	Total	Full compliance	Low risk non-compliance	Moderate non-compliance	Significant non-compliance	Not exercised during period
Air Discharge	14	11	0	0	0	3
Bore Consent	15	15	0	0	0	0
Coastal Air Discharge	4	4	0	0	0	0
Coastal Discharge	12	9	1	1	0	1
Coastal Permit	196	134	30	25	6	1
FDE – Discharge permit	4	0	0	2	0	2
FDE – Permitted activity	1	0	0	1	0	0
Land Discharge	94	59	7	0	1	27

Classification	Total	Full compliance	Low risk non-compliance	Moderate non-compliance	Significant non-compliance	Not exercised during period
Land Use Consent	136	51	4	0	0	81
Water Discharge	69	35	9	2	2	21
Water Permit	76	32	3	0	0	41
Water Take	144	83	16	16	0	29
<b>Total</b>	<b>765</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>Percentage</b>		<b>56.6%</b>	<b>9.2%</b>	<b>6.1%</b>	<b>1.2%</b>	<b>26.9%</b>
<b>Year to date</b>	<b>5500</b>	<b>3921</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>483</b>
<b>Percentage</b>		<b>71.3%</b>	<b>12.0%</b>	<b>6.7%</b>	<b>1.2%</b>	<b>8.8%</b>

### Coastal

All Hokianga and Whangaroa Harbour-based coastal permit field inspections have been completed.

Compliance monitoring inspections have been completed for all marine farms, with compliance letters being prepared for consent holders. Follow up of non-compliance and enforcement action has commenced.

Several incidents and requests were received regarding asbestos containing materials in the coastal marine area, use of unconsented grids and discharges from vessel dry sanding and hull cleaning.

### Water, Waste, Air and Land Use (WWALU) Compliance Monitoring

- Contaminated Land Management*

Six incidents involving the discharge of hazardous substances and 13 enquiries regarding contaminated land were received and responded to. 380kg of hazardous waste was disposed of at the amnesty day, and two sites were added to the Selected Land-Use Register.

- Municipal Wastewater Treatment Plants*

WWTP/Consent Status	Issues (May 2022)	Enforcement Action/Response
<b>Far North District</b>		
<b>Ahipara</b> Expires 2033	Ongoing non-compliance with bacteriological consent limits	<u>Under AN</u> FNDC investigating land disposal options; UV system to be installed in 2022/2023 to reduce bacteriological concentrations
<b>Hihi</b> Expires 2022	No recent issues; replacement consent application yet to be received	None currently
<b>Kāeo</b> Expires 2022	No recent issues; replacement consent application yet to be received	None currently
<b>Kaikohe</b> Expires 30 November 2021	Intermittent non-compliances with ADW flow, ammonia & bacteriological consent limits. System overdue for de-sludging	None currently Issues will be addressed in replacement consent
<b>Kaitaia</b>	No recent issues; FNDC discussing with iwi/hapū potential consent conditions	<u>Under AN</u> (reticulation overflows)

Expires 30 November 2021		Issues will be addressed in replacement consent
<b>Kawakawa</b> Expires 2036	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Kerikeri</b> Expires 2036	No obvious issues from new plant (commissioned in December 2020)	<u>Under AN</u>
<b>Kohukohu</b> Expired 2016 (replacement consent application on hold)	Occasional issues with bacteriological conditions of consent; CIA still awaited before public notification occurs	None currently
<b>Opononi &amp; Ōmāpere</b> Expired 2019	Non-compliances with bacteriological consent limits; desludging overdue; still intended to jointly process with Kohukohu replacement consent application	<u>Under AN</u> Issues will be addressed in replacement consent; desludging to be undertaken
<b>Paihia</b> Expires 2034	Plant upgraded 2019; alkalinity issues preventing optimal ammonia treatment	None currently Alkalinity improvement project still in progress
<b>Rangiputa</b> Expires 2032	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Rāwene</b> Expires 2023	System overdue for de-sludging	Infringement notices issued in February 2022 in relation to a discharge from the reticulation
<b>Russell</b> Expires 2024	Occasional non-compliances with E. coli consent limit post UV	<u>Under AN</u> Infringement notices issued January 2022
<b>Taipā</b> Expires 2029	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Whatuwhiwhi</b> Expires 2025	Elevated TSS levels (consent limit may be unnecessarily restrictive)	FNDC to seek consent variation to address TSS levels – however this is not a priority
<b>Whangarei District</b>		
<b>Hikurangi</b> Expires 2025	Intermittent issues with plant performance	None currently Plant performance being reviewed to identify improvements
<b>Ngunguru</b> Expires 2035	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Ōākura</b> Expires 2025	Occasional spikes in E. coli	None currently

<b>Portland</b> Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Ruakākā</b> Expires 2046	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Tutukaka</b> Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Waiōtira</b> Expires 2030	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Waipū</b> Expires 2030	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Whāngārei City</b> Expires 2022	Odour issues; replacement consent application received and will be publicly notified shortly	Abatement notice issued requiring actions to be implemented to mitigate the odour emanating from the treatment plant
<b>Kaipara District</b>		
<b>Dargaville</b> Expires 2022	Non-compliances with WQ discharge volume consent limits, replacement consent application received	<u>Under AN</u>
<b>Glinks Gully</b> Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
<b>Kaiwaka</b> Expires 2022	No recent issues; replacement consent application yet to be received	None currently
<b>Mangawhai</b> Expires 2042	Odour complaints and occasional exceedances of TDS consent limit	<u>Under AN</u>
<b>Maungaturoto</b> Expires 2032	Intermittent non-compliances, generally due to high rainfall	<u>Under AN</u>
<b>Te Kopuru</b> Expires 2044	Intermittent minor non-compliances	Second aerator installed 2020

### Environmental Incidents

There were no environmental incidents reported in April which resulted in a significant environmental impact.

### ENFORCEMENT

#### Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices and Formal Warnings

The following is a summary of the abatement and infringement notices issued:

Action Type	Number
Abatement Notice	4
Infringement Notice	1



## Other Enforcement

- *Open burning on industrial/trade property – Whangārei*

Charges were laid in the Whangārei District Court on 27 November 2020 against an individual for open burning on industrial/trade premises; the burnt items also included prohibited items. There are two charges against the individual who pleaded not guilty on 30 April 2021. The Court has allocated new hearing dates to 25 – 27 May 2022. Witnesses have confirmed their availability.

- *Farm dairy effluent – Parapara*

Charges were laid in the Kaitia District Court on 6 May 2021 against a farm owner for offences which occurred in August 2020. There are four charges against the farm owner. Following reports that were received confirming that the farm owner was not able to enter plea and provide instructions, the judge has made the following two decisions:

1. The farm owner is unfit to stand trial.
2. Based on the NRC's summary of facts, the farm owner caused acts that formed the basis of all four offences. Those offences are very serious. The psychologist will provide a final report by 16 May 2022.

The Court adjourned the case to 2 June 2022 with the farm owner to attend.

- *Vessel occupying CMA & removal of asbestos from CMA – Town Basin, Whangārei*

An enforcement order was applied for on 23 November 2021 against an individual for occupying the coastal marine with a boat without consent, and for reimbursement of costs associated with work to remove and dispose of cladding material containing asbestos that had been deposited within the coastal marine area. Following a joint memorandum filed in February 2022, the individual has arranged a place to legally moor the boat. Environment Court also issued enforcement orders against the individual requiring compliance with permitted activity rule C.1.2.1. of Proposed Regional Plan for Northland.

A proposal has been made to the individual for settlement of judicial review proceedings and costs.

- *Earthworks & vegetation clearance within a wetland – Teal Bay*

Charges were laid in the Whangārei District Court on 7 December 2021 against four parties for offences that occurred in December 2020. During a court appearance via Teams in March 2022, the defendants' lawyers have requested more time to consider disclosure, provide advice, get instructions and discuss with NRC. Court has adjourned the case to 2 June 2022 with pleas having to be entered on that day.

## 4.16.5 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

### LAND MANAGEMENT

#### Sustainable Hill Country and Regional Priorities

Milestones	Status
Farm Environment Plans (FEPs)	To date, 53 (39%) of 136 soil conservation plans have been completed in 2021-2022. Eight are in progress. We will not meet our soil conservation plan KPI's for the SHaRP programme and are engaging with MPI around the reasons for this and seeking agreement on a way forward.

### Poplar and Willow nursery

Objective	Status
Harvest	Currently processing orders with harvest starting later this month. For the first time the nursery is supplying 1 year old material as 1m wands in addition to traditional 3m poles that take three years to produce. This is in response to variable survival rates of poles in recent years and a likely loss of productive land at the nursery due to the rail corridor. We expect wands to be more resilient to drought compared to poles and we can produce significantly more 1 year wand material compared to poles that should help compensate for the loss of nursery area. Furthermore, wands will be cheaper to produce so can be planted at higher stocking rates to control erosion sooner.

### Environment fund progress

The Environment fund grants for 2021/22 are nearing completion. Across the region (excluding the Kaipara catchment) there are 50 projects, totaling just under \$500,000, that are still to be finished and reviewed before the end of the financial year. Land Management Advisors are busy in the field doing sign-off visits.

### Whangārei urban awa project

The project is continuing at a slower pace than the first year. Year 2 Q3 reporting has been submitted to MfE on schedule. Key points:

- 2.9 kms of fencing completed across 5 properties (total of 5.5kms completed so far this year towards the target of 5.8kms).
- Most fencing projects now very small, so not particularly efficient.
- Million Meters funding project was closed at \$13,302. This funding will go towards planting projects.
- Landowner engagement/interest has diminished relative to Y1. We are well on track to meet our fencing requirements for the year. However, demand for planting is still light.
- On track against the Y2 fencing budget but a carryover of planting budget to Year 3 is expected. In line with the reduced interest in the project shown over the past months, we are also working with MfE to extend the scope of the project slightly.
- We expect a deed variation to be approved soon to extend the timeframe for the project from June 2023 to January 2024. This will provide a full planting season next winter, as well as time for release spraying for the new plants.
- We've also requested that the project be extended to include the Otaika catchment. This will allow us to more efficiently reach our fencing and planting KPIs, by working with larger land holdings in the new catchment.

## BIODIVERSITY

### FIF Dune Lakes Project

Objective	Status
Aquatic weed and pest fish control	A report on the vegetation damage at Lake Tutaki was sent to Iwi partners, EPA, MfE and NRC compliance. Vegetation plots were established at Lake Tutaki to monitor the effect of aquathol on the wetland vegetation. Further application of aquathol to control hornwort has been postponed till spring 2022 and summer 2023 as lakes have poor water visibility, meaning post-application LakeSPI monitoring has not been possible. The EPA will be undertaking an investigation,

	including against consents issues by NRC, into the unintended vegetation damage and whether formal compliance action is warranted.
Sediment and nutrient mitigation	A planning assessment confirmed resource consent is required for the constructed wetlands at Black Lake, Kai Iwi Lakes. A contract for this work and engineering plans and project management is out for tender and closes first week of May.
Partnerships	Ngā Roto Tapokapoka Tūhono Wānanga is being hosted by Te Roroa and the FIF programme and will take place on 16-18 May at Kai Iwi Lakes.

## CoastCare

A hui was held with NRC Biodiversity and Natural Resources staff and Patuhareke Te Taiao Environment Unit to debrief on the pilot Bream Bay dune monitoring programme run over the summer and to discuss longer term goals and visions. In this pilot, which also involved collaboration with Northtec, various methods were used to monitor dune health, with a focus on the animals (fauna) that live in the dunes. This was aligned with vegetation monitoring to get a fuller understanding of dune health, and the relationships between flora and fauna in the dunes. Patuhareke are keen to continue the monitoring and intend to use the information about the dune fauna to support their advocacy work around vehicle use and human behaviour in our precious dune systems. As well as continuing monitoring at Bream Bay, we plan to use learnings from this study to incorporate fauna surveys into our dune monitoring programme at other Northland sites to get a fuller understanding of dune health and how our restoration work can enhance the ecology of these environments.



*An endangered native katipō spider with egg sacs found in a shelter on Ruakākā dunes*

## Wetlands

The Envirolink project for the design of a Northland wetland SOE monitoring programme has been progressed with a workshop with NRC, Manaaki Whenua Landcare Research (MWLR), NIWA and DOC specialists held late April to compile a draft list of wetlands to monitor. Further mapping and analysis are to be carried out and a final report from MWLR is due at the end of June.

The wetland condition index monitoring programme has continued this month with a further three site visits carried out and remaining sites, out of more than 30 wetlands monitored, planned for May.

## NATURAL RESOURCES

### Coastal/Water Quality Operations

- A new quarterly Litter Intelligence monitoring site at Pah Road in Onerahi, (a Significant Ecological Area) was surveyed in early February 2022. Plastic accounted for the most common item found. An article summarising our collaboration with various organisations is in the NZ Coastal Society March 2022 Newsletter.

<https://www.coastalsociety.org.nz/assets/Uploads/files/CN-77-2022-3.pdf>

- Shellfish surveys have concluded for 2022. Surveys were conducted at Houhora Heads, Taipā, Kelly's Bay and Hokianga (Koutu and Pakanae) with the help of whanau, hapū and local schools.
- Work has progressed for the implementation of water quality modelling for our popular recreational bathing swimming locations, through Auckland Council's Safeswim platform, safeswim.org.nz. Following the successful trial of seven sites over the past summer, key contracts have been signed for delivery of all sites next summer. Discussions are continuing on a service level agreement with Auckland Council for ongoing 'access' to Safeswim.

## Natural Resources Science

### Air quality and carbon emission

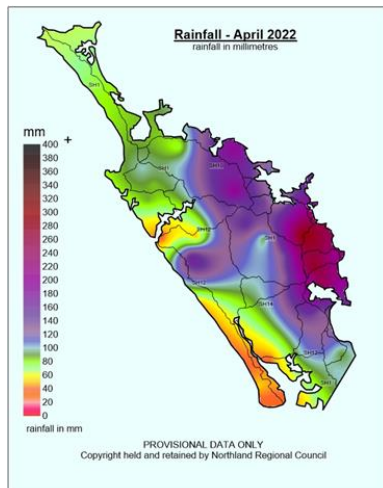
- Natural Resource Science air quality is in the process of implementing the outcome of the environmental monitoring network review and searching for new air monitoring sites in the Kaitia and Whangārei airsheds.

### Coastal

- The final audit of the stormwater litter project has been completed. In total 20,450 items were captured by the 51 littatrap traps over the twelve-month study period. The worst sites were a transport and logistics site in Whangārei, which captured a total of 2,416 items, and a city center car park which captured 2,172 items. In contrast, a residential street in Dargaville captured just 24 items over the twelve-month period. The next stage of the project is to analyse and understand the large differences in the quantity of litter and plastic captured at different sites and to estimate the total quantity of plastic entering our coastal marine area each year.

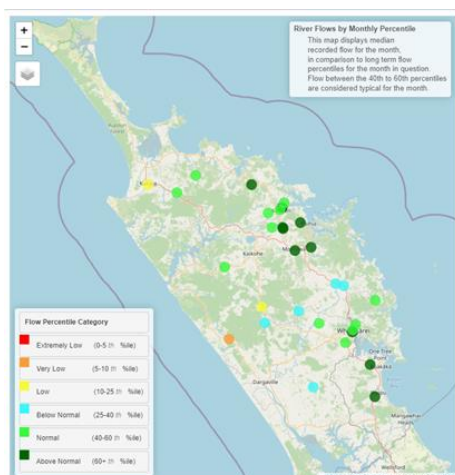
## Hydrology

### Rainfall



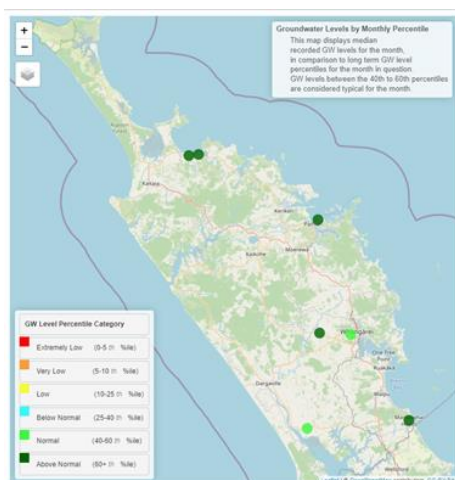
- April rainfall was above average in Eastern and Central areas of Northland, and below average in the West.
- The Eastern Hills (North-East of Whangārei) received the most rain with the Hatea at Glenbervie Forest HQ recording 285mm for the month, which is 252% of expected.
- Western areas were much drier with the Hokianga at Opononi recording 38.5mm for 62% of expected, and Pouto Point recording 33.5mm for 61% of expected.

### Rivers



*River flows for the month followed the general pattern of rainfall with primarily normal to above normal flows in Northland's Eastern and Central catchments, ranging down to low, to very low, flows in some Western catchments.*

## Groundwater



*Groundwater levels continue to re-charge and all aquifers are in the normal to above normal range for April 2022.*

## Climate Outlook

Regional predictions for Northland in NIWA's climate outlook for May to July 2022 can be summarised as follows:

- Temperatures are very likely to be above average (70% chance).
- Rainfall totals are equally likely to be near normal (40% chance) or above normal (35% chance).
- Soil moisture levels and river flows are about equally likely to be near normal (40% chance) or below normal (40% chance).

## POLICY AND PLANNING

### Freshwater Plan Change

The Primary Sector Liaison Group were given an update on the role of the Land Management Team and NRC's Freshwater Plan Change communication plan. Currently setting up confidentiality agreements so that the water quality scenario modelling and costing can be released to the group.

The Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group completed its Stage 1 Report and will present this to TTMAC in May for endorsement before presenting it to council. Work is now progressing on their Stage 2 work which includes their recommendations for the plan change and advice to council on how council can best engage with mana whenua. This advice is anticipated in July.

### Proposed Regional Plan Appeals

- Topic 1 (coastal activities) council staff circulated a suite of 22 rules, six policies, one objective, six definitions and maps to the appellants and Section 274 parties with a view of filing consent documents with the Environment Court by the end of May 2022. The provisions relate to the management of coastal structures and how vessels use Northlands coastal marine area.

- Topic 1 (coastal activities) council staff continue to work towards agreement on how and when rules refer to mapped significant ecological and significant bird areas.
- Topic 14 (Marine protected areas/fishing controls). The results of a tikanga led process, including hui and wānanga in March and another planned in April are due to be reported 6 May. The court decision is still awaited, in the absence of any all-party agreements.
- Topic 15 (Mangroves) The court hearing that opened two years ago finally closed 5 May after legal submissions. The court has indicated that an interim decision is likely to direct text refinements, before the final decision is made. All parties agree it will then be the role of council to deal with the interplay between these rules and natural wetland regulations in the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater.
- We reported progress on appeals to the Court on 29 April. We have requested a further reporting date of 30 June on topics 1 (Coastal activities), 6 (Damming and diverting water and land drainage), 10 (Infrastructure, energy and natural hazards) and 1A (Vehicles on beaches). If appeals remain unresolved after 30 June, council staff will confer with parties and request that these matters be set down for a hearing.

#### **4.16.6 BIOSECURITY**

---

##### **INCURSION RESPONSE**

###### **Suspected wallaby sighting**

A suspected sighting of a wallaby was recently reported just North of Dargaville. A field investigation was conducted, and no further evidence was found. It is thought the member of the public who reported it could have instead seen a large hare which are common in the area. Further enquiries are continuing as an incursion of wallabies into Northland would place the regions forests at serious risk.

##### **WILD ANIMAL CONTROL**

###### **Feral deer**

- Russell goat cull: Contractors carried more goat control work at Russell using indicator dogs and preferred habit to target areas ending up with a tally of 17 goats, 15 pigs, and one sika deer. The sika DNA has been sent to see if it matches the early DNA samples.
- Kaimahi training: A kaimahi training wānanga being organized for young hunters in May. This is a three day course will be held at the Rāwhiti marae.
- Fallow deer release: A release of 20 fallow deer in the Tangihua Ranges was reported. The reported release site has been identified and the investigation is continuing with a high priority.
- Deer farm escape: A deer farm awaiting full Department of Conservation approval has reported sign of a deer on the outside of the wire. The farmer has been proactive and is working with council staff to trap this animal or destroy it.

###### **Feral pigs**



- *Feral pig report:* A large number of feral pigs were reported being seen in public areas around the Kohumaru area and staff are assisting landowners with requests for pig control.



*A large number of feral pigs have been reported in the Kohumaru area.*

## FRESHWATER

- *Lake Taharoa drone surveillance:* A contractor completed drone surveillance work at Lake Taharoa and did not detect any koi carp. The drone method has a lot of potential for detecting larger koi carp in the lake with the right weather conditions and some fine tuning and calibration of the drone and operator observations.
- *Koi carp river surveillance work (outside the containment zone):* Department of Conservation joined Biosecurity staff to set gill, trammel and fyke nets, alongside eDNA samplers in the Mangatete (Kaitāia) and Parapara Rivers (Taipā) looking for koi carp. No koi or other pest species were captured in any of the nets, but lab results of eDNA samples still pending.

## PARTNERSHIPS

### Supply chain issues

With global supply chain disruptions arising from the COVID-19 pandemic and high seasonal demand, there have been some significant price increases from our suppliers of traps and toxins, that support much of the work delivered by our communities in collaboration with the Biosecurity Partnerships team. The team are working through the implications of these changes of the delivery of our work programmes as further increases are expected.

### Northland Regional Council – Kiwi Coast partnership

- *New projects:* With two new projects linking into Kiwi Coast over the last month (Bream Bay College Rat Patrol and Kauaepepe Landcare) there are now 202 entities linked into Kiwi Coast, managing approximately 225,640 ha.
- *2021 pest control results:* The collation of the 2021 results continues. Kiwi Coast are working with Trap.NZ to pioneer a new method to bulk download the data required into spreadsheet format from projects that use this trapping management software. If successful, this will bring a vast increase in efficiency for this annual exercise.
- *Annual kiwi call count survey:* Preparations are underway to support the Department of Conservation led 2022 Annual Northland Kiwi Call Count Survey in late May. Kiwi Coast is updating its purpose-built App, developing online training





resources and contributing financially to the Departments publishing of the 2021 report.

*Bream Bay College Rat Patrol.*

- **Predator Free Whangārei support:** Kiwi Coast has continued to assist Predator Free Whangārei with boosting the 60,000 ha predator suppression zone between Te Whara/Bream Head, Whananaki, and Pukenui. A small but significant milestone achievement has been the trapping of the first stoat in a Predator Free Whangārei funded trap, in the new network of mustelid traps installed by Kiwi Coast trapper, with Parihaka Community Landcare (full story here: <https://kiwicoast.org.nz/first-stoat-caught-in-boosted-60000ha-whangarei-mustelid-control-network/>).

#### **Kiwi Link High Value Area**

- **Weed control:** Kiwi Link's coordinated Weed Action Program is now in full swing. Monthly educational newsletters are now being sent out, and two Working Bees have been held, one hosted by Ngunguru Ford Landcare, and one by Pātaua North Landcare. While these volunteer events will take a break over the wetter late autumn and winter months, the education campaign will continue.
- **Pest control materials:** Almost all projects involved in Kiwi Link have received further possum, rat, wasp, and plant pest control products in April in response to landowner requests for additional resources to help control pests on local properties. Training and advice was given with each product supplied.

#### **Whangārei Heads High Value Area**

- **Weed control:** The skip bin provided to the community for moth plant pods last month has been filled and disposed of appropriately. With up to 1000 seeds per pod the skip bin represents a huge number of potential plants removed from the Whangārei Heads area.



*Whangārei Heads residents have collected thousands of moth plant pods in April.*

### Piroa Brynderwyn High Value Area

- *Freshwater field day:* Piroa Brynderwyns Landcare Group has partnered with Fonterra, Patuharakeke, Whitebait Connection, New Zealand Landcare Trust and Waipū Water Watch to deliver a fresh water field day. The aim of the field day was to help local farmers and lifestyle block owners better understand the health of these catchments for native species.

*Landcare Research taking eDNA samples from streams in the Waipū area.*



- *Royal New Zealand Air Force volunteer support:* Efforts to improve the Piroa/Brynderwyn High Value Area have received help from an unexpected quarter, the Royal New Zealand Air Force. A team of ~ 25 Air Force volunteers joined other volunteers in Mangawhai for a week to cut a new section of walking trail (which may be incorporated into the Te Araroa Trail). Biosecurity staff worked with the volunteers to install a bait station network in the adjoining Department of Conservation Reserve. The Air Force's help enabled the team to complete the project within just five working days and meet major milestones in conservation and recreational plans in the area that would otherwise take many months to complete. This work will assist in securing safe corridors for kiwi to safely disperse and other rare and unique species present in the Piroa-Brynderwyn hills such as Hochstetter frogs and long tailed bats.



*Biosecurity staff joined Air Force volunteers in bait station installation.*

### Tutukaka High Value Area

- *Predator control:* Cat and mustelid catches have now exceeded 200, whilst possum catches have generally decreased.
- *Advocacy:* A Kiwi Aversion Training event was held at Tawapou with around 30 dogs and their owners in attendance. The event was very successful, with many of those dogs returning for refresher training exhibiting full aversion to kiwi.
- *Weed control:* The Specialist Weed Action Team have helped two significant landowners during the month with plant pest work plans; both of which have used this information to seek external funding. Two planned weed action events were cancelled due to rain and wind. There are no further events planned until spring 2022. The top 12 priority weeds (the "Dirty Dozen") are



*Good sense overcomes good scent as this*



being reclassified and new educational material  
(including our recommended control methods.

*Labrador chooses to back off when  
it encounters a kiwi.*

## Western Northland

An online meeting was held on 3 May with Te Roroa and groups that have Community Pest Control Areas in the wider Waipoua area (eg. Kaitiaki Kiwi, Native Forest Restoration Trust, Waipoua Forest Trust, Wekaweka Landcare Group, Pūpūrangi Nature Sanctuary) as well as other key stakeholders that are also doing pest control work (eg. Department of Conservation and Forestry) or aspire for increased pest control (eg. The Waimamaku community). Discussion covered how best to set up council funding now that there are a lot of linkages and existing collaboration between projects in this area and potential for this to grow further. There was a consensus that a community led High Value Area was something the collective wished to pursue further and a face-to-face meeting to brainstorm the concept further is being planned.

## PREDATOR FREE

### Predator Free Whangārei

Predator Free Whangārei have reached a milestone by activating devices in Working Block 1 and surrounding areas (Te Whara/Bream head, and adjacent private land at Ocean Beach). 10 possums were caught in traps over this trial period and potentially more via toxin delivery. Surveillance cameras are showing possum activity and it is expected there are a good number in the area.

### Predator Free Pēwhairangi Whānui (Bay of Islands)

The Pēwhairangi Whānui (Bay of islands) projects have also continued to progress well with draft eradication plans completed for all three peninsula and are now being critiqued by landcare groups.

## MARINE BIOSECURITY

### Hull surveillance

No hulls were surveyed this month as part of the annual hull surveillance programme because of heavy rainfall creating poor visibility and contractors succumbing to COVID-19. WorkSafe New Zealand has recommended occupational divers that have had COVID-19 do not dive for at least one month after they test positive which has added further delays to the progression of this programme.

## PEST PLANTS

### Community weed action

Biosecurity staff assisted Weed Action Piroa Brynderwyns with dune control work. Species removed included pampas in the reeds, and lupins on the dunes. This is an important ecological area for fairy terns and other shore birds.



*Weed Action Piroa Brynderwyns, (left) removal of pampas seedlings growing among the native grasses,  
(right) the troops walk out.*

### Exclusion plants – climbing spindle-berry

A potential climbing spindle berry (*Celastrus orbiculatus*) infestation has been observed near an historic site of this weed in Onerahi. Autumn is the time to find this exclusion species as the leaves turn yellow and are very visible against the green of the native bush.

### Eradication plants

With the easing of COVID-19 restrictions, field inspections for eradication plants have resumed:

- **Firethorn:** Three *Pyracantha* potential sightings were followed up, one of which was confirmed as *Pyracantha angustifolia*. Survey of surrounding bushland found no further spread.
- **Bat-wing passionflower:** Inspection of Department of Conservation reserve at Whangaroa by contractors are underway with around half the reserve completed so far. A lot of adult bat-wing plants (more than were expected) have been removed.
- **Mickey mouse plant:** An infestation has been found in Tutukaka remote from other known sites.



*A stunning blaze of colour – berries of the Firethorn (Pyracantha angustifolia) infestation.*

### Progressive containment plants

- **Mile a minute:** The southern regime inspections are half completed with regrowth found at all seven of the 12 sites inspected to date.
- **Pultenaea:** One site (outside containment) has been inspected and found clear of regrowth.
- **Lantana:** Two sites have been found in Tutukaka.
- **Manchurian wild rice:** April saw the start of Manchurian wild rice aquatic sites being treated in accordance with the new Environmental Protection Agency rules.

### Sustained control plants

Staff continue to work through numerous requests for advice around control and enforcement of boundary rules for sustained control species including privet and woolly nightshade.

## 4.16.7 GOVERNANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

### MĀORI ENGAGEMENT

#### Regional Workshop – Economic Development

The focus of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party's (TTMAC) regional workshop held on 14 April was the TTMAC Strategic Intent Ngā Whaingā for economic development:

- **Whai Rawa:** Restore and boost tangata whenua self-reliance and self-determination.
- **Whai Mana:** Maximise economic opportunities for tangata whenua.
- **Whai Oranga:** Economic growth is compatible with the protection and enhancement of ecological, spiritual and cultural values of tangata whenua.

The workshop opened with guest speaker, Willie Te Aho, Te Whānau ā Apanui Hapū Chair, who spoke on Te Whānau ā Apanui Vision, Aspirations and Strategic Issues and emphasised the importance of economic development initiatives ensuring the sustainability and wellbeing of the environment first and foremost. Willie outlined aspirations and options for power sharing that recognised the mana of the hapū. He discussed the challenges experienced by hapū in their relationship with local and central government and the importance of being able to assert

tinorangatiratanga in the development of land, building of housing and working with partners to leverage of their asset base and investments. As such Te Whānau Apanui and hapū have seen significant investment in housing and whānau, have been able to purchase/own their homes and build an economic base that has employed their own workforce, and secured central government funding to achieve this.

Discussion followed raising important issues about asset base and the need for council to consider how hapū can build capability to manage their own resources, support kaitiaki and whānau that are currently living on their whenua, what economic data/research is available through councils to understand what this means for hapū in Te Taitokerau.

In attendance for the second item was Northland Inc Chair and director, Nicole Anderson and board member, Kris MacDonald who provided a verbal update on the progress of the development of a regional economic development strategy and a recognition that key stakeholders need to be represented in the steering group that is being formed to deliver on the vision and aspirations of Te Taitokerau, Northland: [Te Ōhanga Rautaki Whānui o Te Tai Tokerau | Northland-inc - Northland, New Zealand \(northlandnz.com\)](https://www.northlandnz.com/).

### Local Government Elections – Tū Mai Māori Mā

In council's commitment to support Māori seats \$20,000 was allocated in 2021/2022 for the provision of resource, support and information for iwi and hapū to engage in the local government election processes. This directly aligns with the TTMAC strategic intent and whainga "Māori representation – Tangata Whenua are equitably represented in all council decisions and operations."

Accordingly, a Māori media campaign has been designed with advice being provided by TTMAC tangata whenua representatives and staff. External consultants have been engaged to provide a more nuanced approach with targeted messages for a kaupapa Māori approach including building collateral pertaining to standing for council, enrolment and voting in local government elections. It aims to build a better understanding of the Māori and general roll so that iwi and hapū can determine make up of new constituencies, nomination processes etc.

The following actions are currently in progress:

- Engagement and brief provided to Māori radio stations (Te Hiku, Ngātihine, Tautoko) to promote the local government elections and relevance for iwi and hapū in terms of Maori representation ability to influence decisions in local government.
- Engagement of youth leaders/champions to present information at hui/marae, on radio, on social media and in te reo Māori.
- Provision of information for iwi and hapū hui on request to facilitate a kānohi ki te kānohi grass roots community approach on marae and in more isolated rural communities.
- Regional local elections website updated regularly going live June with TTMAC initiatives.
- Online webinar with TTMAC representatives facilitated by youth champions.
- Kete of resources developed and shared end May with iwi, hapū and promoted via appropriate communications platforms.

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### Investment and Growth Reserve – Projects Report

Project	Update	Future developments/ reporting
REL	Respond to NZ Insolvency and Trustee Service regarding council's	Respond to proposal

Project	Update	Future developments/ reporting
	position in relation to liquidation of REL at the request of IRD. Received formal repayment proposal from Maher Jammal.	

### Other Work Undertaken

- **Joint Regional Economic Development Committee (JREDC)** – The Joint Committee meeting took place on 29 April. Items included finalising the shareholder comment on Northland Inc’s draft SOI 2022-25 and director remuneration.
- **Economic Information** – Provided an update to Te Hiku Iwi Development Trust joint working party on the ‘Te Hiku Iwi’ cluster as part of Infometrics regional profile for Northland.
- **Regional Projects Reserve** – Revised draft criteria and procedures for the allocation of funding from this Reserve.
- **CLUES scenarios and costings** – Worked with the Policy Team on scenario costing, additional scenarios options and key messaging.

### ONLINE CHANNELS

**Most popular content on Facebook:** Media release on the revamped section of Te Araroa trail opening in Kerikeri (posted 20 April 2022). Reaching 6,538 customers with engagement of 1,468.

\*Engaged – number of people who ‘reacted’, commented or shared the post

Key Performance Indicators	Dec-21	Jan-22	Feb-22	Mar-22	Apl-22
<b>WEB</b>					
# Visits to the NRC website	34,526	41,600	34,400	35,900	37,900
E-payments made	18	7	16	14	7
# subscription customers (cumulative)	NA*	1,263	1,385	1,378	1,368
<b>SOCIAL MEDIA (CUMULATIVE)</b>					
# Twitter followers	1,564	1,567	1,566	1,564	1,570
# NRC Facebook fans	10,469	10,510	10,600	10,600	10,600
# NRC Overall Facebook Reach	244,777	157,700	207,200	189,900	62,700
# NRC Engaged Daily Users	4,821	2,755	4,807	8,442	3,838
# CDEM Facebook fans	26,120	26,117	26,200	26,300	26,300
# CDEM Overall Facebook Reach	NA*	214,100	171,100	103,300	111,100
# CDEM Engaged Daily Users	NA*	26,600	19,500	5,564	7,168
# Instagram followers	NA*	1,488	1,506	1,520	1,526

NOTES: \*NA – Data not available due to Christmas break.

### ENVIROSCHOOLS / EDUCATION

### Enviroschools celebrations

During April, councillors joined in Enviroschools celebrations with He Kakano Early learning Centre - Bronze– and with Tangiteroria School - Silver with Chair Penny Smart officiating.

### Enviroschools communities facilitated

School holidays accounted for 2 weeks of April, but Enviroschools Facilitators safely held specific interactions with 41 school and early childhood communities.



## COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

### Communications

Communications issued in April included 5 media releases covering the following topics:

- Extension to deadline for environmental awards
- Poplar and willow sales
- Announcement of new CE
- Opening of revamped stretch of Te Araroa Trail in Kerikeri
- Opening of Kaipara Service Centre

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL INFORMATION (LGOIMA) REQUESTS

Total LGOIMAs	Mar 2020 to Apr 2021	Mar 2021 to Apr 2022
	15	16
Number of LGOIMAs not responded to within 20 working days		0

## CUSTOMER SERVICES

### Telephone inbound call statistics and enquiries

	Feb 2022	Mar 2022	April
Call volume via Customer Services	2003	2254	1847
Average wait time	5.2 secs	7.6 secs	8.4 secs

	1 July 2018 – 30 June 2019	1 July 2019 – 30 June 2020	1 July 2020 – 30 June 2021
Call volume via Customer Services	20,812	30,566	31,130



	Feb	Mar	April
Mail processed	684	851	736

Six compliments and five complaints and have been received for the month of April

Compliments received	Total
Biosecurity	2
City Link	3
Total Mobility	1
<b>Total compliments recorded</b>	<b>6</b>

Complaints received	Total
City Link	3
Environmental Data Hub	1
Hotline	1
<b>Total complaints recorded</b>	<b>5</b>

Four out of Five complaints have been resolved.

#### 4.16.8 COMMUNITY RESILIENCE

##### TRANSPORT

##### REGIONAL TRANSPORT PLANNING

##### Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits Rule

The Transport Minister recently signed off the new Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2022 (the Rule). The Rule will come into force on 19 May 2022, replacing the previous Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017.

The Rule is part of a new regulatory framework designed to improve how road controlling authorities plan for, consult on, and implement speed management changes. It is one of the tools used to support Aotearoa New Zealand's Road to Zero Road Safety Strategy by taking an integrated speed management planning approach that considers the appropriateness of safety infrastructure, safety cameras and the setting of safe and appropriate speed limits in a combination that most effectively and efficiently moves the transport network towards a Safe System.

The Rule:

- Takes a whole of network approach where decisions about safety infrastructure improvements, speed limit changes and safety camera placement are made together
- Requires road controlling authorities to follow a new speed management planning process to set new speed limits, shifting from a risk-based to a principles-based approach
- Specifies a process for preparing speed management plans as the primary means by which proposed speed limit changes are developed, shared, and certified
- Introduces a regional speed management planning approach on a three-year cycle that aligns with the three-year cycle of the National Land Transport Programme
- Transitions to lower speed limits around all schools (including kura) by 2027 (40% by 2024)
- Removes the requirement to set speed limits through bylaws

- Requires all speed limits (other than temporary speed limits) to be entered into a national register which will give legal effect to all speed limits (other than temporary speed limits)
- Acknowledges the status of Māori as our Treaty partners and specifies that Māori are involved in the development of speed management plans and consulted with on aspects of the plan that are important to them.

Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te arotake I te pūnaha utu kaiwhakamahi rori | 'Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System'

The Government states that the current Road User Charges (RUC) legislation is focussed on recovering the costs of damage to our road network, especially that caused by heavy vehicles, and ensuring that operators of vehicles that cause the damage pay the appropriate amount but does not recognise other costs imposed by vehicle use, such as pollution or congestion.

Currently the RUC legislation provides for the setting of RUC rates to be in proportion to the costs that the vehicles generate. These costs have historically been limited only to the direct costs of damage caused by the vehicles' use of the roads, along with the wider costs of building and maintaining the transport system.

There is reported to be a growing interest in using the RUC system to also capture some of those other costs, or to offset the higher costs faced by some emerging technologies, ahead of their widespread adoption.

The Government is progressing policies to support these outcomes by developing programmes that focus on road safety, vehicle emissions, regulatory development, and smart infrastructure investments. The RUC system could also potentially support these outcomes.

The Regional Transport Committee made a submission to the proposed Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te Arotake I te Pūnaha utu Kaiwhakamahi Rori | 'Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System'.

The consultation period ended on 22 April 2022.

**PASSENGER TRANSPORT ADMINISTRATION**

\*Bus Link figures are reported one month in arrears, due to the required information being unavailable at the time of the agenda deadline.

Bus Link stats for March 2022 (revenue ex GST)	Actual	Budget	Variance	Year/Date Actual	Year/Date Budgeted	Variance
CityLink Passengers	28,244	30,085	-1,841	202,833	238,751	-35,918

CityLink Revenue	\$30,878	\$38,810	\$7,932	\$257,269	\$307,989	-\$50,720
Mid North Link Passengers	168	120	48	1,271	1,368	-97
Mid North Link Revenue	\$621	\$600	\$21	\$4,737	\$6,140	-\$1,403
Hokianga Link Passengers	70	60	10	664	678	-14
Hokianga Link Revenue	\$375	\$417	-\$42	\$3,614	\$4,716	-\$1,102
Far North Link Passengers	269	446	-177	2,066	3,445	-1,379
Far North Link Revenue	\$593	\$1,129	-\$536	\$5,061	\$8,716	-\$3,655
Bream Bay Link Passengers	56	30	26	392	234	158
Bream Bay Link Revenue	\$392	\$108	\$284	\$2,580	\$842	\$1,738
Hikurangi Link Passengers	14	30	-16	177	222	-45
Hikurangi Link Revenue	\$37	\$78	-\$41	\$420	\$610	-\$190

### National Bus Driver Shortage

Ongoing conversations with other regional councils have shown that the bus driver shortage nationally is progressively getting worse with some councils being unable to cover all timetabled services. It is anticipated that this situation will continue to worsen over the coming months.

The adverse impact on the contracted Link services in Northland is beginning to be felt. Staff remain in talks with operators on how best to manage the situation.

The planned Whangarei urban scholar services have had to be put on hold as the operator is struggling to source drivers to cover these services. Staff will be meeting with the operator during April to address this issue going forward.

### Half Price Fares

Unfortunately, there has been no noticeable increase in the number of people using the Link services during the month of April 2022.

The CityLink Whangarei passenger figures for April 2022 were not available at the time of this report therefore no meaningful comparisons can be made for this service.

In addition, it must be noted that the number of passengers carried in April will be lower due to school holidays and the number of public holidays observed.

### Rose Street Bus Terminus Upgrade

The Rose Street upgrade is running two weeks behind schedule.

Staff are struggling to find anyone to undertake the upgrade of the Rose Street Terminus office accommodation.

The use of temporary stops in Vine Street has been successful to date, however since the commencement of the new school term, incidents of antisocial behavior has begun. There is an

increasing number of bicycles being ridden in Vine Street and on the pavements in and around the temporary bus stops.

### Total Mobility (TM)

\*Total Mobility Scheme figures are reported one month in arrears, due to the required information being unavailable at the time of the agenda deadline.

	Total Clients	Monthly Actual Expend	Monthly Budgeted Expend	Monthly Variance	Year/Date Actual Expend	Year/Date Budgeted Expend	Annual Variance
March 2022	1,264	\$20,001	\$25,000	-\$4,999	\$172,519	\$225,000	-\$52,481

### Total Mobility Scheme – Far North

NRC staff have commenced work with approved transport operators and other agencies on the implementation of the Total Mobility Scheme in Kerikeri on 1 July 2022.

A budget of \$75,000 for the 1-year trial has been confirmed, with the funding coming from Waka Kotahi and Far North District Council.

The maximum fare allowable will be \$15 per trip.

### ROAD SAFETY UPDATE

#### Road Trauma Update

Road Fatalities Statistics for the period 1 January 2021 – 3 May 2021

Fatalities Jan – April 2021	Far North	Whangārei	Kaipara	Northland	National
Local roads	2	2	1	5	58
State highways	5	2	2	9	48
TOTAL	7	4	3	14	106

Road Fatalities Statistics for the period 1 January 2022 – 3 May 2022

Fatalities Jan - April 2022	Far North	Whangārei	Kaipara	Northland	National
Local roads	3	2	0	5	75
State highways	2	2	2	6	58
TOTAL	5	4	2	11	133

#### Motorcycle Safety - Ride Forever (R4E) Rider Training Update

- R4E – 2020/2021 – 186 riders completed the three courses
- R4E – 2021/2022 – 151 riders have completed courses to date:
  - Bronze Course – 70
  - Silver Course – 40
  - Gold Course – 41

#### Northbound Driver Reviver/Fatigue Stop Easter

A successful Driver Reviver/Fatigue Stop took place on Thursday 14 April 2022 on SH1 at Uretiti. This Stop was jointly carried out with the AMI Driver Reviver Team, Red Cross, Fit for Duty resources, supporters from Northland Road Safety Association, Ruakākā 60's Up, Taimahi Trust, Northland

Police, Northland Transportation Alliance, Northland Road Safety Trust, ACC, Waka Kotahi, Altura, and Fulton Hogan.

There were approximately 300 visitors with 120 cars, trucks, caravans, camper vans etc, which stopped and enjoyed the hospitality and road safety resources.



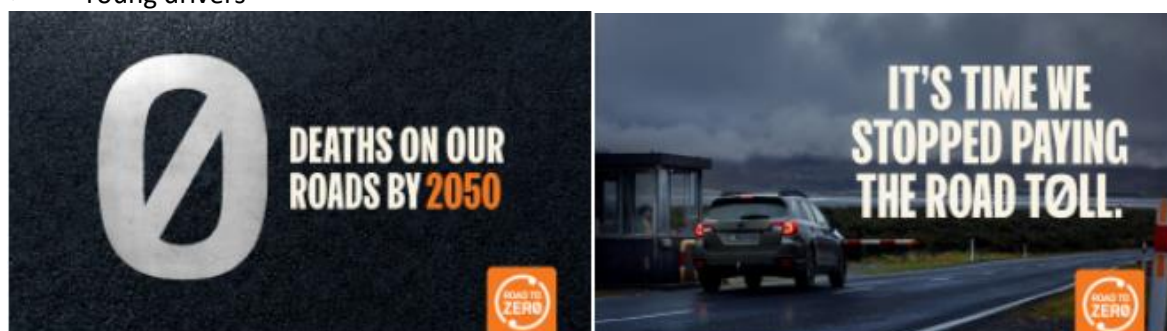
**Waka Kotahi & NZ Police Road Safety Promotion/Media themes for April/May 2022**

Road safety promotional and media related themes for April/May 2022 continued to concentrate around the Road to Zero:





- Speed – Both Waka Kotahi & Northland Road Safety have had speed related radio advertisements playing across Northland radio networks. Waka Kotahi have also been running a lot of regular television advertisements as well. A new Northland safety video based on a poem written by a mid-north Fulton Hogan Road Worker maintenance crew member has been produced (link attached). This message around slowing down through road works has also been supported by radio advertisements and a Bus Back promotion with very favourable feedback. <https://northlandroadsafety.co.nz/fulton-hogan-northland-road-worker-video/>
- Safe Vehicles
- Alcohol/drugs
- Young drivers



## EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Charges against NEMA in relation to the Whakaari White Island eruption were dismissed on 4 May 2022. WorkSafe alleged that NEMA's functions under the CDEM Act and Plan gave rise to duties under the Health and Safety at Work Act (HSWA). They laid a charge against NEMA alleging that NEMA should have done more to influence the conduct of activities on Whakaari.

NEMA's position has been that HSWA duties do not extend to public safety functions such as civil defence emergency management and that, in any event, CDEM does not encompass regulating adventure tourism activities. The court in dismissing the charges said that the intent of the Health and Safety at Work Act (HSWA) was to regulate the workplace and workers and it was never intended to extend to the type of situations that NEMA found itself in.

Work continues the Trifecta programme - NEMA's Regulatory Framework Review. Timeframes for the delivery of the bill have been extended, and a new timeline has yet to be released or confirmed.

On 5 and 6 April 2022 Gary Knowles, Chief Executive Officer of the National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) and two other support staff (Anthony Richards and Chloe Marshall) from the Agency visited Northland. They met with the new CEO (Chief Executive Officer) of Far North District Council, the Northland CDEM professionals and Victoria Harwood, the CEG (Coordinating Executive Group) chair.

The purpose of the meetings was to meet with the new FNDC CEO and establish an understanding of his CDEM expectations and to discuss and understand local and regional arrangements and to provide an overview of NEMA work programmes to staff.

The Northland Tsunami Siren Network was tested on Sunday 3 April 2022, the first of the twice-yearly testing regime. Most test results have been received but are yet to be finalised. There have been five reports of sirens where the lights did not flash.

Work continues to progress on the Northland Tsunami Siren Network Upgrade. The project manager has identified 20 potentially suitable locations for the first 20 new sirens, to be installed in Year 1 of the programme, 14 of which will be within the Whangarei District. The next step is to gain permission from landowners (most sites are council owned land) and to engage with the individual communities.

The Northland CDEM Team has been impacted by sick and bereavement leave, from COVID19, other health matters and two recent resignations. Over the past months the team has been at less than 50% of its usual work force capacity. As of 29 April 2022, an appointment to the vacant role of: Public Information Management Specialist had been made. Leaving a vacancy for a Recovery Management Specialist. Despite this a core group of people have continue to ensure that capacity exists for response and on call.

Work is underway to strengthen the on-call roster with assistance for Whangarei District Council staff being more closely integrated into the operational response arrangements than has been the case in the past.

Multiagency Coordination Centre the feasibility study and concept design for the Multi Agency Coordination Centre are being finalised. Discussions have also commenced between the contributing stakeholders on the ownership model.

## **MARITIME**

There were 12 maritime incidents reported in April. An infringement notice was issued after a collision between a yacht and an anchored powerboat in Whangārei Harbour.

One vessel was wrecked in Tutukaka after a storm. The owners organised the clean-up of debris. Equipment from Rocket Lab trial of rocket recapture by helicopter was recovered from the sea near Mangawhai.

The rest of the incidents were a mix of bylaw infringements and minor incidents.

Replacement of Navigation sign panels in various locations at boat ramps in the North and maintenance work in Rangaunu Harbour was undertaken.

One abandoned vessel in the Bay of Islands and two in Whangārei were removed and disposed of by maritime staff and contractors.

Work on drafting the Navigational safety bylaw changes is ongoing including consultation with key parties.

The Maritime team were impacted by COVID19 with two staff in Opuā and one in Whangārei affected.

## **RIVERS AND NATURAL HAZARDS**

### **RIVERS**



Awanui	<p>Favourable Autumn weather conditions and 3 contracts currently in progress (1 completed).</p> <p>Contract 21/05 - Northern Stopbanks. Approx. 70% complete. Satisfactory progress with stopbanks and benching earthworks with minimal issues. Reinstatement of first few sites now complete and prep for over-wintering of remaining sites in hand.</p> <p>Contract 21/09 - Switzer Bench. Earthworks are now 90% complete and rock revetment at rear of Bell's Produce well underway (25%) and will progress into winter (materials supply &amp; river levels permitting).</p> <p>Contract 21/10 - Rugby Club. Earthworks 80% complete. Rock revetment is phased to continue into winter (materials &amp; river levels permitting) and has the advantage that we have rock storage on hard stand, so less risk from wet weather.</p> <p>Primary School bench now 100% complete and community incredibly happy with reinstatement of Showgrounds areas. FNDC cycle path ties in very nicely with NRC reinstatement.</p> <p>Planting planned for several completed areas and local (Māori-owned) contractors being lined up for this work.</p>
Otiria/Moerewa	Stage 1 work is progressing
Kerikeri	Waipapa Industrial Estate Flood Mitigation is approximate 55% completed.



View of Awanui River looking upstream at Kaitaia A&P Showgrounds

## NATURAL HAZARDS

Work Streams	Status	Comments
--------------	--------	----------

Whangārei (CBD) River Catchment Flood Model	70% complete	No change from last month
Website Natural Hazards Portal	91% complete	No change from last month
Raupo Drainage Scheme – Coastal Flood Hazard Analysis & Mitigation Options	85% complete	No change from last month
Natural Hazards technical and planning support to District Councils on Plan Changes and Rules	Ongoing	No change from last month
Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS): Professional Services Panel	Ongoing	<p>NRC, in collaboration with and on behalf of Kaipara District Council, Whangarei District Council and Far North District Council will be going out for Request(s) for Proposal (RfPs), 6 May 2022, to establish a regional Panel of Professional Services to support the implementation of the TTCAS actions, e.g., district's pilot projects and beyond. This will provide all four Councils with informed and preselected providers, being able to have shared services, cost, and time effective.</p> <p>Subsequent contracts will be directly with the respective Council as per respective procurement procedures. Closing date of submissions is 23 May 2022; assessment completion and agreement with preferred respondents will be by 7 June 2022.</p> <p>The assessment will be completed by representatives from all four councils.</p>

## CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE

Work Streams	Status	Comments
NRC Climate Change Strategy " <i>Ngā Taumata o te Moana</i> " and Implementation Plan	Implementation Ongoing	<p>Progress is ongoing. This Strategy touches every aspect of Council business. In undertaking a 'stocktake' of current actions, Staff are meeting with teams across Council to build relationships, identify current climate-related actions and areas where more could be done. Over the last month this includes discussions with the science team, land management team, CoastCare, biodiversity, corporate teams, maritime &amp; transport teams, and communications team. This stocktake will form a baseline for work to set up a monitoring, evaluation, review, and reporting system to track our progress.</p> <p>The next implementation plan update will be presented to the Climate Change Working Party meeting on 25 May 2022.</p> <p>We are also forging ahead with engagement of Toitū to baseline our GHG emissions, certify our accounting and provide advice on where further reductions could occur.</p>
Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS)	Adopted by NRC 26 April	Joint Strategy now adopted by all four (4) Councils. Robust debate occurred during

	All councils now adopted	<p>WDC (Whangarei District Council) and KDC meetings to adopt the Strategy. This is a significant milestone for the region and the country – this Strategy represents NZ’s first collaborative (multiple Councils and multiple tangata whenua reps) region-wide adaptation strategy.</p> <p>See <a href="http://www.catt.org.nz">www.catt.org.nz</a></p> <p>The release of the NZ SeaRise data on Monday 2 May generated significant media interest in the region and across the country. This provided us with a fantastic opportunity to communicate about climate adaptation mahi.</p> <p>Consultation on a draft National Adaptation Plan (NAP) is also underway. Given the short timeframes, the Climate Change team will be looking to influence the direction of the NAP through direct involvement on expert working groups, LGNZ fora, and the Aotearoa Climate Adaptation Network (which Tom founded and convenes).</p>
Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS) - Programme Implementation	Implementation Ongoing	<p>A foundational hui for KDC’s adaptation pilot project is being held at the hall in Ruawai on Friday 6 May 2022. This work is supported by Priority Actions 1, 2, 9, and 10 and will seek to identify ways council can support iwi/hapū led adaptation processes.</p> <p>The CATT forum is being used to share lessons from this pilot and inform work ongoing in other councils, and to aid KDC where required. WDC have recently hired a Climate Adaptation Coordinator to drive their adaptation programme. FNDC have not been successful in filling their advertised position. NRC will shortly go to the market to again advertise a position to support adaptation across the region.</p> <p>The initiation and development of a communications and engagement plan to support the Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy has opened discussions about governance and identity of CATT. Interim branding work has been completed (see website above). However, a coherent governance structure with appropriate representation is missing. Staff will be working to propose and refine current arrangements over the next few months. This will be critical as we transition into the ‘doing’ part of the mahi. For example, clear arrangements (from community, government agencies, through staff, tangata</p>

		whenua and Councils) will provide greater mandate to enact integrated policy changes (e.g., RPS (Regional Policy Statement) through to District Plans and building consents), identify funding and co-funding, delineate responsibilities etc.
--	--	--

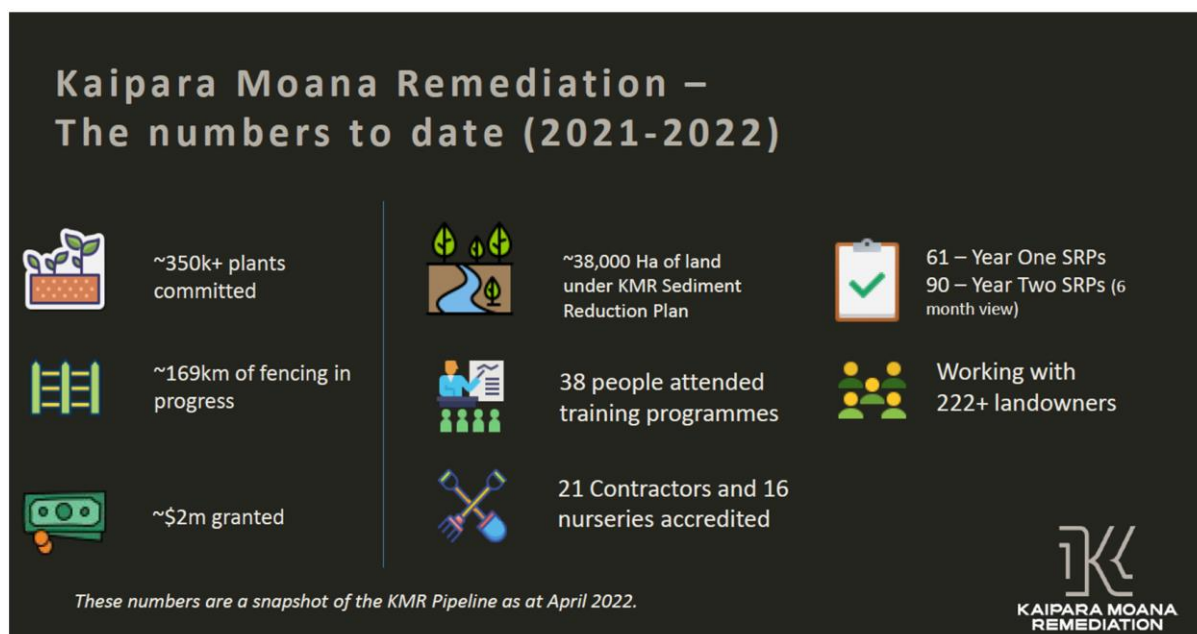
#### NORTHLAND WIDE LIDAR SURVEY

Work Streams	Status	Comments
Regional LiDAR Survey	In progress	Payment for final delivery initiated and dataset expected within 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter.

#### 4.16.9 KAIPARA MOANA REMEDIATION

Kaipara Moana Remediation (KMR) continues to make good progress in scaling up the programme, and systematising key systems and processes to support this.

As at the end of April, the KMR programme had achieved the following year-to-date milestones (see infographic), which are tracking well against our annual targets in most cases. Our headline metric – number of Sediment Reduction Plans (SRPs) contracted – is now at 135 SRPs (31 March 2022, i.e. at the end of Quarter 3, Year 2), compared to 90 SRPs at the end of Quarter 2, Year 2, and 61 SRPs at the end of Year 1. The SRP pipeline is also growing, with KMR now engaging with over 222 landowners (31 March 2022). In part, the scaling up reflects our Foundation (winter) Planting campaign now in train to ensure we can get as many trees/plants in the ground as possible over the 2022 winter. Pleasingly, KMR's progress was acknowledged by participants in our resumed public Zui, with last week's Zui attended by 69 external participants from across the primary sector, local government, iwi/Māori representatives, consultancy and contractor sectors, as well as landowners in the catchment.



---

**Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Nil